

Section 1: 10-Q (10-Q)

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018
OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____
Commission file number 001-34028

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)
1025 Laurel Oak Road, Voorhees, NJ
(Address of principal executive offices)

51-0063696
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)
08043
(Zip Code)

(856) 346-8200
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
	(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying

with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.). Yes No

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Class	Outstanding as of April 26, 2018
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	178,047,882 shares (excludes 4,683,156 treasury shares as of April 26, 2018)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	<u>1</u>
	<u>Part I</u>
Item 1. <u>Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>3</u>
Item 2. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>24</u>
Item 3. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>39</u>
Item 4. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>39</u>
	<u>Part II</u>
Item 1. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>40</u>
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>42</u>
Item 2. <u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	<u>43</u>
Item 3. <u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	<u>43</u>
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>43</u>
Item 5. <u>Other Information</u>	<u>43</u>
Item 6. <u>Exhibits</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>Signatures</u>	<u>45</u>

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

We have made statements in Part I, Item 2—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and in other sections of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (“Form 10-Q”), that are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. In some cases, these forward-looking statements can be identified by words with prospective meanings such as “intend,” “plan,” “estimate,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “expect,” “predict,” “project,” “propose,” “assume,” “forecast,” “likely,” “uncertain,” “outlook,” “future,” “pending,” “goal,” “objective,” “potential,” “continue,” “seek to,” “may,” “can,” “should,” “will” and “could” or the negative of such terms or other variations or similar expressions. Forward-looking statements may relate to, among other things, our future financial performance, including our operation and maintenance (“O&M”) efficiency ratio, cash flows, our growth and portfolio optimization strategies, our projected capital expenditures and related funding requirements, our ability to repay debt, our projected strategy to finance current operations and growth initiatives, the impact of legal proceedings and potential fines and penalties, business process and technology improvement initiatives, trends in our industry, regulatory, legislative, tax policy or legal developments or rate adjustments, including rate case filings, filings for infrastructure surcharges and filings to address regulatory lag, and impacts that the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “TCJA”) may have on us and our business, results of operations, cash flows and liquidity.

Forward-looking statements are predictions based on our current expectations and assumptions regarding future events. They are not guarantees or assurances of any outcomes, financial results or levels of activity, performance or achievements, and you are cautioned not to place undue reliance upon them. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of estimates and assumptions, and known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors. Our actual results may vary materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements included herein as a result of the following important factors:

- the decisions of governmental and regulatory bodies, including decisions to raise or lower customer rates;
- the timeliness and outcome of regulatory commissions’ actions concerning rates, capital structure, authorized return on equity, capital investment, system acquisitions, taxes, permitting and other decisions;
- changes in customer demand for, and patterns of use of, water, such as may result from conservation efforts;
- limitations on the availability of our water supplies or sources of water, or restrictions on our use thereof, resulting from allocation rights, governmental or regulatory requirements and restrictions, drought, overuse or other factors;
- changes in laws, governmental regulations and policies, including with respect to environmental, health and safety, water quality and emerging contaminants, public utility and tax regulations and policies, and impacts resulting from U.S., state and local elections;
- weather conditions and events, climate variability patterns, and natural disasters, including drought or abnormally high rainfall, prolonged and abnormal ice or freezing conditions, strong winds, coastal and intercoastal flooding, earthquakes, landslides, hurricanes, tornadoes, wildfires, electrical storms and solar flares;
- the outcome of litigation and similar governmental proceedings, investigations or actions, including matters related to the Freedom Industries chemical spill in West Virginia and the preliminarily approved global class action settlement agreement related to this chemical spill;
- our ability to appropriately maintain current infrastructure, including our operational and information technology (“IT”) systems, and manage the expansion of our business;
- exposure or infiltration of our critical infrastructure, operational technology and IT systems, including the disclosure of sensitive or confidential information contained therein, through physical or cyber attacks or other means;
- our ability to obtain permits and other approvals for projects;
- changes in our capital requirements;
- our ability to control operating expenses and to achieve efficiencies in our operations;
- the intentional or unintentional actions of a third party, including contamination of our water supplies or water provided to our customers;
- our ability to obtain adequate and cost-effective supplies of chemicals, electricity, fuel, water and other raw materials that are needed for our operations;

- our ability to successfully meet growth projections for our business and capitalize on growth opportunities, including our ability to, among other things, acquire and integrate water and wastewater systems into our regulated operations, and enter into contracts and other agreements with, or otherwise obtain, new customers in our market-based businesses;

Table of Contents

- risks and uncertainties associated with contracting with the U.S. government, including ongoing compliance with applicable government procurement and security regulations;
- cost overruns relating to improvements in or the expansion of our operations;
- our ability to maintain safe work sites;
- our exposure to liabilities related to environmental laws and similar matters resulting from, among other things, water and wastewater service provided to customers, including, for example, our water service and management solutions that are focused on customers in the shale natural gas exploration and production market;
- changes in general economic, political, business and financial market conditions;
- access to sufficient capital on satisfactory terms and when and as needed to support operations and capital expenditures;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- restrictive covenants in or changes to the credit ratings on us or our current or future debt that could increase our financing costs or funding requirements or affect our ability to borrow, make payments on debt or pay dividends;
- fluctuations in the value of benefit plan assets and liabilities that could increase our cost and funding requirements;
- changes in federal or state general, income and other tax laws, including any further rules, regulations, interpretations and guidance by the U.S. Department of the Treasury and state or local taxing authorities related to the enactment of the TCJA, the availability of tax credits and tax abatement programs, and our ability to utilize our U.S. federal and state income tax net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards;
- migration of customers into or out of our service territories;
- the use by municipalities of the power of eminent domain or other authority to condemn our systems, or the assertion by private landowners of similar rights against us;
- difficulty or inability to obtain insurance, our inability to obtain insurance at acceptable rates and on acceptable terms and conditions, or our inability to obtain reimbursement under existing insurance programs for any losses sustained;
- the incurrence of impairment charges related to our goodwill or other assets;
- labor actions, including work stoppages and strikes;
- the ability to retain and attract qualified employees;
- civil disturbances or terrorist threats or acts, or public apprehension about future disturbances or terrorist threats or acts;
- the impact of new, and changes to existing, accounting standards;
- obtaining regulatory consents and approvals required to complete, and satisfying other conditions to the closing of, the acquisition (the “Acquisition”) of all of the capital stock of Nicor Energy Services Company, doing business as Pivotal Home Solutions (“Pivotal”);
- the timing of the closing of the Acquisition;
- our ability to finance the purchase price of the Acquisition;
- our ability to realize benefits and synergies following the completion of the Acquisition;
- unexpected costs, liabilities or delays associated with the Acquisition or the integration of the business represented thereby;
- the timing and method of settlement of forward sale agreements we entered into to finance a portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition; and
- the amount and intended use of proceeds that may be received from the settlement of the forward sale agreements.

These forward-looking statements are qualified by, and should be read together with, the risk factors and other statements contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 (“Form 10-K”), and in this Form 10-Q, and you should refer to such risks, uncertainties and risk factors in evaluating such forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statements we make speak only as of the date this Form 10-Q was filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Except as required by the federal securities laws, we do not have any obligation, and we specifically disclaim any undertaking or intention, to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all such factors. Furthermore, it may not be possible to assess the impact of any such factor on our businesses, either viewed independently or together, or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. The foregoing factors should not be construed as exhaustive.

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**ITEM 1. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies****Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited)**

(In millions, except share and per share data)

	March 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Property, plant and equipment	\$ 21,995	\$ 21,716
Accumulated depreciation	(5,518)	(5,470)
Property, plant and equipment, net	16,477	16,246
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	55	55
Restricted funds	26	27
Accounts receivable, net	273	272
Unbilled revenues	188	212
Materials and supplies	42	41
Other	145	113
Total current assets	729	720
Regulatory and other long-term assets:		
Regulatory assets	1,062	1,061
Goodwill	1,379	1,379
Other	81	76
Total regulatory and other long-term assets	2,522	2,516
Total assets	\$ 19,728	\$ 19,482

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies

Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited)

(In millions, except share and per share data)

	March 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
CAPITALIZATION AND LIABILITIES		
Capitalization:		
Common stock (\$0.01 par value, 500,000,000 shares authorized, 182,723,455 and 182,508,564 shares issued, respectively)	\$ 2	\$ 2
Paid-in-capital	6,438	6,432
Accumulated deficit	(617)	(723)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(75)	(79)
Treasury stock, at cost (4,683,156 and 4,064,010 shares, respectively)	(297)	(247)
Total common stockholders' equity	5,451	5,385
Long-term debt	6,396	6,490
Redeemable preferred stock at redemption value	7	8
Total long-term debt	6,403	6,498
Total capitalization	11,854	11,883
Current liabilities:		
Short-term debt	1,183	905
Current portion of long-term debt	421	322
Accounts payable	133	195
Accrued liabilities	495	630
Taxes accrued	64	33
Interest accrued	84	73
Other	159	167
Total current liabilities	2,539	2,325
Regulatory and other long-term liabilities:		
Advances for construction	265	271
Deferred income taxes, net	1,585	1,551
Deferred investment tax credits	22	22
Regulatory liabilities	1,673	1,664
Accrued pension expense	390	384
Accrued post-retirement benefit expense	39	40
Other	74	66
Total regulatory and other long-term liabilities	4,048	3,998
Contributions in aid of construction	1,287	1,276
Commitments and contingencies (See Note 11)		
Total capitalization and liabilities	<u>\$ 19,728</u>	<u>\$ 19,482</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies****Consolidated Statements of Operations (Unaudited)**

(In millions, except per share data)

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
Operating revenues	\$ 761	\$ 756
Operating expenses:		
Operation and maintenance	347	334
Depreciation and amortization	129	124
General taxes	70	68
Gain on asset dispositions and purchases	(2)	—
Total operating expenses, net	544	526
Operating income	217	230
Other income (expense):		
Interest, net	(84)	(85)
Non-operating benefit costs, net	3	(3)
Other, net	4	3
Total other income (expense)	(77)	(85)
Income before income taxes	140	145
Provision for income taxes	34	52
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 106	\$ 93
Basic earnings per share:		
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.52
Diluted earnings per share:		
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.52
Weighted-average common shares outstanding:		
Basic	178	178
Diluted	179	179
Dividends declared per common share	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Unaudited)

(In millions)

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 106	\$ 93
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:		
Pension amortized to periodic benefit cost:		
Actuarial (gain) loss, net of tax of (\$1) and \$1 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	(2)	2
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	(1)
Unrealized gain on cash flow hedges, net of tax of \$2 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017	6	3
Net other comprehensive income	4	4
Comprehensive income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 110	\$ 97

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

(In millions)

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net income	\$ 106	\$ 93
Adjustments to reconcile to net cash flows provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	129	124
Deferred income taxes and amortization of investment tax credits	33	64
Provision for losses on accounts receivable	3	4
Gain on asset dispositions and purchases	(2)	—
Pension and non-pension post-retirement benefits	8	15
Other non-cash, net	(10)	(18)
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Receivables and unbilled revenues	20	51
Pension and non-pension post-retirement benefit contributions	—	(11)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(73)	(72)
Other assets and liabilities, net	5	27
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>219</u>	<u>277</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Capital expenditures	(364)	(270)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(8)	(2)
Proceeds from sale of assets and securities	6	—
Removal costs from property, plant and equipment retirements, net	(20)	(13)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(386)</u>	<u>(285)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from long-term debt	10	—
Repayments of long-term debt	(6)	(4)
Net short-term borrowings with maturities less than three months	278	131
Proceeds from issuances of employee stock plans and direct stock purchase plan	4	10
Advances and contributions for construction, net of refunds of \$4 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	4	7
Dividends paid	(74)	(67)
Anti-dilutive share repurchases	(45)	(54)
Taxes paid related to employee stock plans	(5)	(9)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>166</u>	<u>14</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted funds	(1)	6
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted funds at beginning of period	83	99
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted funds at end of period	<u>\$ 82</u>	<u>\$ 105</u>
Non-cash investing activity:		
Capital expenditures acquired on account but unpaid as of end of period	\$ 175	\$ 142

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)

(In millions)

	Common Stock			Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Treasury Stock		Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Par Value	Paid-in-Capital			Shares	At Cost	
Balance as of December 31, 2017	182.5	\$ 2	\$ 6,432	\$ (723)	\$ (79)	(4.1)	\$ (247)	\$ 5,385
Net income attributable to common stockholders	—	—	—	106	—	—	—	106
Direct stock reinvestment and purchase plan	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Employee stock purchase plan	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Stock-based compensation activity	0.2	—	4	—	—	(0.1)	(5)	(1)
Repurchases of common stock	—	—	—	—	—	(0.5)	(45)	(45)
Net other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	4
Balance as of March 31, 2018	<u>182.7</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 6,438</u>	<u>\$ (617)</u>	<u>\$ (75)</u>	<u>(4.7)</u>	<u>\$ (297)</u>	<u>\$ 5,451</u>

	Common Stock			Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Treasury Stock		Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Par Value	Paid-in-Capital			Shares	At Cost	
Balance as of December 31, 2016	181.8	\$ 2	\$ 6,388	\$ (873)	\$ (86)	(3.7)	\$ (213)	\$ 5,218
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	—	—	—	21	—	—	—	21
Net income attributable to common stockholders	—	—	—	93	—	—	—	93
Direct stock reinvestment and purchase plan	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	3
Employee stock purchase plan	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
Stock-based compensation activity	0.4	—	7	—	—	(0.1)	(7)	—
Repurchases of common stock	—	—	—	—	—	(0.7)	(54)	(54)
Net other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	4
Balance as of March 31, 2017	<u>182.2</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 6,400</u>	<u>\$ (759)</u>	<u>\$ (82)</u>	<u>(4.5)</u>	<u>\$ (274)</u>	<u>\$ 5,287</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

American Water Works Company, Inc. and Subsidiary Companies

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

(Unless otherwise noted, in millions, except per share data)

Note 1: Basis of Presentation

The unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements provided in this report include the accounts of American Water Works Company, Inc. and all of its subsidiaries (collectively, “American Water” or the “Company”), in which a controlling interest is maintained after the elimination of intercompany accounts and transactions. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) for interim financial reporting, and with the rules and regulations for reporting on Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q (“Form 10-Q”). Accordingly, they do not contain certain information and disclosures required by GAAP for comprehensive financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the financial position as of March 31, 2018, and results of operations and cash flows for all periods presented have been made. All adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature, except as otherwise disclosed.

The unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements and notes included in this report should be read in conjunction with the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 (“Form 10-K”), which provides a more complete discussion of the Company’s accounting policies, financial position, operating results and other matters. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year, primarily due to the seasonality of the Company’s operations.

Note 2: Significant Accounting Policies

New Accounting Standards

The Company adopted the following accounting standards as of January 1, 2018:

Standard	Description	Date of Adoption	Application	Effect on the Consolidated Financial Statements
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	Changes the criteria for recognizing revenue from a contract with a customer. Replaces existing guidance on revenue recognition, including most industry specific guidance. The objective is to provide a single, comprehensive revenue recognition model for all contracts with customers to improve comparability within industries, across industries and across capital markets. The underlying principle is that an entity will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods and services to customers at an amount the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance also requires a number of disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and the related cash flows.	January 1, 2018	Modified retrospective	The adoption had no material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements. The primary impact was the additional disclosures required in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. See Note 3—Revenue Recognition for additional information.
Clarifying the Definition of a Business	Updated the accounting guidance to clarify the definition of a business with the objective of assisting entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions, or disposals, of assets or businesses.	January 1, 2018	Prospective	The adoption had no material impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements.
Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Post-Retirement Benefit Cost	Updated authoritative guidance requires the service cost component of net periodic benefit cost to be presented in the same income statement line item(s) as other employee compensation costs arising from services rendered during the period. The remaining components of net periodic benefit cost are required to be presented separately from the service cost component in an income statement line item outside of operating income. Also, the guidance only allows for the service cost component to be eligible for capitalization. The updated guidance does not impact the accounting for net periodic benefit costs as regulatory assets or liabilities.	January 1, 2018	Retrospective for the presentation of the service cost component and the other components of net periodic benefit costs on the income statement; prospective for the limitation of capitalization to only the service cost component of net periodic benefit costs in total assets.	The Company presented in the current period, and reclassified in the prior period, net periodic benefit costs, other than the service cost component, in Non-operating benefit costs, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Table of Contents

The following recently issued accounting standards have not yet been adopted by the Company as of March 31, 2018:

Standard	Description	Date of Adoption	Application	Estimated Effect on the Consolidated Financial Statements
Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Permits entities to reclassify tax effects stranded in accumulated other comprehensive income as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJA") to retained earnings.	January 1, 2019; early adoption permitted	In the period of adoption or retrospective.	The Company is evaluating the impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements, as well as the timing of adoption.
Accounting for Leases	Updated the accounting and disclosure guidance for leasing arrangements. Under this guidance, a lessee will be required to recognize the following for all leases, excluding short-term leases, at the commencement date: (i) a lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease, measured on a discounted basis; and (ii) a right-of-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the lease term. Under the guidance, lessor accounting is largely unchanged.	January 1, 2019; early adoption permitted	Modified retrospective	The Company is evaluating the impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements.
Accounting for Hedging Activities	Updated the accounting and disclosure guidance for hedging activities, which allows for more financial and nonfinancial hedging strategies to be eligible for hedge accounting. Under this guidance, a qualitative effectiveness assessment is permitted for certain hedges if an entity can reasonably support an expectation of high effectiveness throughout the term of the hedge, provided that an initial quantitative test establishes that the hedge relationship is highly effective. Also, for cash flow hedges determined to be highly effective, all changes in the fair value of the hedging instrument will be recorded in other comprehensive income with a subsequent reclassification to earnings when the hedged item impacts earnings.	January 1, 2019; early adoption permitted	Modified retrospective for adjustments related to the measurement of ineffectiveness for cash flow hedges; prospective for the updated presentation and disclosure requirements.	The Company does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements based on its hedging activities as of the balance sheet date. The Company is evaluating the timing of adoption.
Simplification of Goodwill Impairment Testing	Updated authoritative guidance which simplifies the subsequent measurement of goodwill by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Under the amendments in the update, an entity should perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An impairment charge should be recognized for the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, however, the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. An entity still has the option to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary.	January 1, 2020; early adoption permitted	Prospective	The Company is evaluating the impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements, as well as the timing of adoption.
Measurement of Credit Losses	Updated the accounting guidance on reporting credit losses for financial assets held at amortized cost basis and available-for-sale debt securities. Under this guidance, expected credit losses are required to be measured based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount of financial assets. Also, this guidance requires that credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities be presented as an allowance rather than as a direct write-down.	January 1, 2020; early adoption permitted	Modified retrospective	The Company is evaluating the impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements, as well as the timing of adoption.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Funds

The following table provides a reconciliation of the cash, cash equivalents and restricted funds as presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, to the sum of such amounts presented on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the periods ended March 31:

	2018	2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 55	\$ 78
Restricted funds	26	23
Restricted funds included in other long-term assets	1	4

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted funds as presented on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	\$	82	\$	105
		<u> </u>		<u> </u>

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements and notes to conform to the current presentation.

Note 3: Revenue Recognition

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Codification Topic 606, *Revenue From Contracts With Customers*, and all related amendments (collectively, “ASC 606” or the “standard”), using the modified retrospective approach, applied to contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Under this approach, periods prior to the adoption date have not been restated and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for those periods. The Company’s revenue associated with alternative revenue programs and lease contracts are outside the scope of ASC 606 and accounted for under other existing GAAP.

Under ASC 606, a performance obligation is a promise within a contract to transfer a distinct good or service, or a series of distinct goods and services, to a customer. Revenue is recognized when performance obligations are satisfied and the customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for goods or services. Under the standard, a contract’s transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that the Company determines are within the scope of ASC 606, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identifies the contracts with a customer; (ii) identifies the performance obligations within the contract, including whether they are distinct and capable of being distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) determines the transaction price; (iv) allocates the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognizes revenue when, or as, the Company satisfies each performance obligation.

The Company’s revenues from contracts with customers are discussed below. Customer payments for contracts are generally due within 30 days of billing and none of the contracts with customers have payment terms that exceed one year; therefore, the Company elected to apply the significant financing component practical expedient and no amount of consideration has been allocated as a financing component. See Note 14—Segment Information for additional information regarding the Company’s operating segments.

Regulated Businesses Revenue

Revenue from the Company’s Regulated Businesses is generated primarily from water and wastewater services delivered to customers. These contracts contain a single performance obligation, the delivery of water and wastewater services, as the promise to transfer the individual good or service is not separately identifiable from other promises within the contract and, therefore, is not distinct. Revenues are recognized over time, as services are provided. There are generally no significant financing components or variable consideration. Revenues include amounts billed to customers on a cycle basis, and unbilled amounts calculated based on estimated usage from the date of the meter reading associated with the latest customer bill, to the end of the accounting period. The amounts that the Company has a right to invoice are determined by each customer’s actual usage, an indicator that the invoice amount corresponds directly to the value transferred to the customer. The Company elected to use the right to invoice and the disclosure of remaining performance obligations practical expedients for these revenues.

Market-Based Businesses Revenue

Through various protection programs, the Company provides fixed fee services to domestic homeowners and smaller commercial customers to protect against repair costs for interior and external water and sewer lines, interior electric lines, heating and cooling systems and water heaters, as well as power surge protection and other related services. All contracts have a one-year term and each service is a separate performance obligation, satisfied over time, as the customers simultaneously receive and consume the benefits provided from the service. Customers are obligated to pay for the protection programs ratably over 12 months or via a one-time, annual fee, with revenues recognized ratably over time for these services. Advances from customers are deferred until the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company elected to use the disclosure of remaining performance obligations practical expedients for these revenues.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company's Market-Based Businesses also have long-term, fixed fee contracts to operate and maintain water and wastewater facilities with the U.S. government on various military bases and facilities owned by municipal and industrial customers, as well as shorter-term contracts that provide water management solutions for shale natural gas companies and customers in the water services market. Billing and revenue recognition for the fixed fee revenues occurs ratably over the term of the contract, as customers simultaneously receive and consume the benefits provided by the Company. Additionally, these contracts allow the Company to make capital improvements to underlying infrastructure, which are initiated through separate modifications or amendments to the original contract, whereby stand-alone, fixed pricing is separately stated for each improvement. The Company has determined that these capital improvements are separate performance obligations, with revenue recognized over time based on performance completed at the end of each reporting period. The Company elected to use the significant financing component practical expedient for these contract revenues. Losses on contracts are recognized during the period in which the loss first becomes probable and estimable. Revenues recognized during the period in excess of billings on construction contracts are recorded as unbilled revenues, with billings in excess of revenues recorded as other (current liabilities) until the recognition criteria are met. Changes in contract performance and related estimated contract profitability may result in revisions to costs and revenues, and are recognized in the period in which revisions are determined.

Disaggregated Revenues

The following table is a summary of the Company's operating revenues disaggregated for the three months ended March 31, 2018:

(In millions)	Revenues from Contracts with Customers	Other Revenues not from Contracts with Customers (a)	Total Operating Revenues
Regulated Businesses:			
Water services:			
Residential	\$ 368	\$ —	\$ 368
Commercial	133	—	133
Industrial	31	—	31
Public and other	80	—	80
Total water services	612	—	612
Wastewater services:			
Residential	27	—	27
Commercial	7	—	7
Industrial	1	—	1
Public and other	3	—	3
Total wastewater services	38	—	38
Miscellaneous utility charges	11	—	11
Alternative revenue programs revenue	—	3	3
Lease revenue	—	2	2
Total Regulated Businesses	661	5	666
Market-Based Businesses	100	—	100
Other	(5)	—	(5)
Total operating revenues	\$ 756	\$ 5	\$ 761

(a) Includes revenues associated with alternative revenue programs and lease contracts which are outside the scope of ASC 606 and accounted for under other existing GAAP.

Contract Balances

Contract assets and contract liabilities are the result of timing differences between revenue recognition, billings and cash collections. In the Company's Market-Based Businesses, certain contracts are billed as work progresses in accordance with agreed-upon contractual terms, either at periodic intervals or upon achievement of contractual milestones. Contract assets are recorded when billing occurs subsequent to revenue recognition, and are reclassified to accounts receivable when billed and the right to consideration becomes unconditional. Contract liabilities are recorded when the Company receives advances from customers prior to satisfying contractual performance obligations, particularly for construction contracts and protection program contracts, and are recognized as revenue when the associated performance obligations are satisfied. Contract assets are included in unbilled revenues and contract liabilities are included in other (current liabilities) on the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2018.

The following table summarizes the changes in contract assets and liabilities for the three months ended March 31, 2018:

(In millions)

Contract assets:	
Balance at January 1, 2018	\$ 35
Additions	7
Transfers to accounts receivable, net	(23)
Balance at March 31, 2018	<u>\$ 19</u>
Contract liabilities:	
Balance at January 1, 2018	\$ 25
Additions	26
Transfers to operating revenues	(22)
Balance at March 31, 2018	<u>\$ 29</u>

Remaining Performance Obligations

Remaining performance obligations ("RPOs") represent revenues the Company expects to recognize in the future from contracts that are in progress. As of March 31, 2018, the Company's operation and maintenance and capital improvement contracts in the Market-Based Businesses have RPOs. Contracts with the U.S. government for work on various military bases expire between 2051 and 2068 and have RPOs of \$3.8 billion as of March 31, 2018, as measured by estimated remaining contract revenue. Such contracts are subject to customary termination provisions held by the U.S. government, prior to the agreed-upon contract expiration. Contracts with municipalities and commercial customers expire between 2018 and 2038 and have RPOs of \$690 million as of March 31, 2018, as measured by estimated remaining contract revenue.

Note 4: Acquisitions

During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company closed on three acquisitions of various regulated water and wastewater systems for a total aggregate purchase price of \$8 million. Assets acquired in the aforementioned acquisitions, principally utility plant, totaled \$9 million. Liabilities assumed totaled \$1 million, including \$1 million of contributions in aid of construction. See Note 15—Subsequent Events for discussion relating to the pending acquisitions of Pivotal Home Solutions ("Pivotal") and the City of Alton, Illinois' regional wastewater system.

Note 5: Regulatory Liabilities

On December 22, 2017, the TCJA was signed into law, which, among other things, enacted significant and complex changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as of January 1, 2018. Fourteen of the Company's regulatory jurisdictions have either opened separate proceedings to address the TCJA, or are planning to incorporate the impacts of the TCJA in existing proceedings. The Company expects its regulated customers to benefit from the tax savings resulting from the TCJA and, as a result, recorded a \$32 million reserve on revenue earned during the first quarter of 2018, for the estimated tax savings resulting from the TCJA; and a corresponding regulatory liability, of which, the current portion is \$23 million and is recorded in other (current liabilities), and the long-term portion is \$9 million and is recorded in regulatory liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of March 31, 2018.

Note 6: Stockholders' Equity
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The following table presents changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss by component, net of tax, for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively:

	Defined Benefit Plans			Foreign Currency Translation	Gain on Cash Flow Hedges	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss
	Employee Benefit Plan Funded Status	Amortization of Prior Service Cost	Amortization of Actuarial (Gain) Loss			
Beginning balance as of December 31, 2017	\$ (140)	\$ 1	\$ 49	\$ 1	\$ 10	\$ (79)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	—	—	—	—	6	6
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	(2)	—	—	(2)
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	(2)	—	6	4
Ending balance as of March 31, 2018	\$ (140)	\$ 1	\$ 47	\$ 1	\$ 16	\$ (75)
Beginning balance as of December 31, 2016	\$ (147)	\$ 1	\$ 42	\$ 2	\$ 16	\$ (86)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	—	—	—	(1)	3	2
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—	2	—	—	2
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	2	(1)	3	4
Ending balance as of March 31, 2017	\$ (147)	\$ 1	\$ 44	\$ 1	\$ 19	\$ (82)

The Company does not reclassify the amortization of defined benefit pension cost components from accumulated other comprehensive loss directly to net income in its entirety, as a portion of these costs have been capitalized as a regulatory asset. These accumulated other comprehensive income loss components are included in the computation of net periodic pension cost. See Note 10—Pension and Other Post-Retirement Benefits.

The amortization of the gain on cash flow hedges is reclassified to net income during the period incurred and is included in interest, net in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Anti-dilutive Stock Repurchase Program

During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company repurchased 0.6 million shares of common stock in the open market at an aggregate cost of \$45 million under the anti-dilutive stock repurchase program authorized by the Company's Board of Directors in 2015. As of March 31, 2018, there were 5.5 million shares of common stock available for repurchase under the program.

Forward Sale Agreements

See Note 15—Subsequent Events for discussion relating to the forward sale agreements entered into by the Company on April 11, 2018 and the related potential impacts on the Company's stockholders' equity.

Note 7: Long-Term Debt

The following long-term debt was issued during the three months ended March 31, 2018:

Company	Type	Rate	Maturity	Amount
Other American Water subsidiaries	Private activity bonds and government funded debt—fixed rate (a)	0.00%	2020-2021	\$ 10

Total issuances

\$ 10

- (a) This long-term debt relates to the New Jersey Environmental Infrastructure Financing Program.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following long-term debt was retired through sinking fund provisions, optional redemptions or payment at maturity during the three months ended March 31, 2018:

<u>Company</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Rate</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>
American Water Capital Corp.	Private activity bonds and government funded debt—fixed rate	1.79%-2.90%	2021-2031	\$ 1
Other American Water subsidiaries	Private activity bonds and government funded debt—fixed rate	0.00%-5.40%	2018-2041	3
Other American Water subsidiaries	Term Loan	4.83%-5.38%	2021	1
Other American Water subsidiaries	Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	8.49%	2036	1
Total retirements and redemptions				<u>\$ 6</u>

The Company has two forward starting swap agreements, each with a notional amount of \$100 million, to reduce interest rate exposure on debt expected to be issued in 2018. These forward starting swap agreements terminate in November 2018 and have an average fixed rate of 2.59%. The Company has designated these forward starting swap agreements as cash flow hedges with their fair value recorded in accumulated other comprehensive gain or loss. Upon termination, the cumulative gain or loss recorded in accumulated other comprehensive gain or loss will be amortized through interest, net over the term of the new debt.

The Company has employed interest rate swaps to fix the interest cost on a portion of its variable-rate debt with an aggregate notional amount of \$5 million. The Company has designated these interest rate swaps as economic hedges accounted for at fair value with gains or losses deferred as a regulatory asset or regulatory liability. The net gain recognized by the Company for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 was de minimis.

No ineffectiveness was recognized on hedging instruments for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017.

The following table provides a summary of the gross fair value for the Company's derivative asset and liabilities, as well as the location of the asset and liability balances on the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

<u>Derivative Instruments</u>	<u>Derivative Designation</u>	<u>Balance Sheet Classification</u>	<u>March 31, 2018</u>	<u>December 31, 2017</u>
Asset derivative:				
Forward starting swaps	Cash flow hedge	Other current assets	\$ 6	\$ —
Liability derivative:				
Forward starting swaps	Cash flow hedge	Other current liabilities	—	3

Note 8: Short-Term Debt

On March 21, 2018, AWCC and its lenders amended and restated the credit agreement with respect to AWCC's revolving credit facility to increase the maximum commitments under the facility to \$2.25 billion from \$1.75 billion and to extend the expiration date of the facility to March 2023 from June 2020. The facility is used principally to support AWCC's commercial paper program and to provide a sub-limit of up to \$150 million for letters of credit. As of March 31, 2018, no amounts were borrowed by AWCC under the credit agreement, except with respect to the letters of credit issued under the \$150 million letter of credit sub-limit. Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the credit agreement also permits AWCC to increase the maximum commitment under the facility by up to an aggregate of \$500 million and to request extensions of its expiration date for up to two one-year periods. The financial covenants with respect to the facility remained unchanged from the credit agreement in effect on December 31, 2017.

On March 21, 2018, AWCC increased the maximum aggregate principal amount of borrowings authorized under its commercial paper program from \$1.60 billion to \$2.10 billion. As of March 31, 2018, AWCC had \$1.18 billion in commercial paper outstanding.

Note 9: Income Taxes

The Company's effective income tax rate was 24.3% and 35.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease of the Company's effective income tax rate primarily resulted from the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as of January 1, 2018 from the enactment of the TCJA. There were no significant adjustments recorded during the first quarter of 2018 pursuant to Staff Accounting Bulletin 118.

Note 10: Pension and Other Post-Retirement Benefits

The following table provides the components of net periodic benefit (credit) costs:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
Components of net periodic pension benefit cost:		
Service cost	\$ 9	\$ 9
Interest cost	19	20
Expected return on plan assets	(25)	(24)
Amortization of actuarial loss	7	9
Net periodic pension benefit cost	\$ 10	\$ 14
Components of net periodic other post-retirement benefit (credit) cost:		
Service cost	\$ 3	\$ 3
Interest cost	6	7
Expected return on plan assets	(7)	(7)
Amortization of prior service credit	(5)	(5)
Amortization of actuarial loss	1	3
Net periodic other post-retirement benefit (credit) cost	\$ (2)	\$ 1

The Company made no contributions for the funding of its defined benefit pension plans for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and \$10 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, respectively. In addition, the Company made no contributions for the funding of its other post-retirement plans for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and \$1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, respectively. The Company expects to make pension and post-retirement contributions to the plan trusts of up to \$45 million during the remainder of 2018.

Note 11: Commitments and Contingencies

Contingencies

The Company is routinely involved in legal actions incident to the normal conduct of its business. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has accrued approximately \$135 million of probable loss contingencies and has estimated that the maximum amount of losses associated with reasonably possible loss contingencies that can be reasonably estimated is \$25 million. For certain matters, claims and actions, the Company is unable to estimate possible losses. The Company believes that damages or settlements, if any, recovered by plaintiffs in such matters, claims or actions, other than as described in this Note 11—Commitments and Contingencies, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company.

West Virginia Elk River Freedom Industries Chemical Spill

Background

On January 9, 2014, a chemical storage tank owned by Freedom Industries, Inc. leaked two substances, 4-methylcyclohexane methanol (“MCHM”), and PPH/DiPPH, a mix of polyglycol ethers, into the Elk River near the West Virginia-American Water Company (“WVAWC”) treatment plant intake in Charleston, West Virginia. After having been alerted to the leak of MCHM by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection, WVAWC took immediate steps to gather more information about MCHM, augment its treatment process as a precaution, and begin consultations with federal, state and local public health officials. As soon as possible after it was determined that the augmented treatment process would not fully remove the MCHM, a joint decision was reached in consultation with the West Virginia Bureau for Public Health to issue a “Do Not Use” order for all of its approximately 93,000 customer accounts in parts of nine West Virginia counties served by the Charleston treatment plant. By January 18, 2014, none of WVAWC’s customers were subject to the Do Not Use order.

[Table of Contents](#)

Following the Freedom Industries chemical spill, numerous lawsuits were filed against WVAWC and certain other Company affiliated entities (collectively, the “American Water Defendants”) with respect to this matter in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of West Virginia or West Virginia Circuit Courts in Kanawha, Boone and Putnam counties, and to date, more than 70 cases remain pending. Four of the cases pending before the U.S. district court were consolidated for purposes of discovery, and an amended consolidated class action complaint for those cases (the “Federal action”) was filed in December 2014 by several plaintiffs. In January 2016, all of the then-filed state court cases were referred to West Virginia’s Mass Litigation Panel for further proceedings, which have been stayed until July 27, 2018 pending the approval by the court in the Federal action of a global agreement to settle all of such cases, as described below. The court in the Federal action has continued the start of the trial indefinitely pending ongoing settlement approval activities.

Proposed Global Class Action Settlement

On September 21, 2017, the court in the Federal action issued an order granting preliminary approval of a settlement class and proposed class action settlement (the “Settlement”) with respect to claims against the American Water Defendants by all putative class members (collectively, the “Plaintiffs”) for all claims and potential claims arising out of the Freedom Industries chemical spill. The Settlement proposes a global resolution of all federal and state litigation and potential claims against the American Water Defendants and their insurers. Under the terms and conditions of the Settlement and the proposed amended settlement agreement, the American Water Defendants have not admitted, and will not admit, any fault or liability for any of the allegations made by the Plaintiffs in any of the actions to be resolved. Under federal class action rules, claimants had the right, until December 8, 2017, to elect to opt out of the final Settlement, in which case such claimant would not receive any benefit from or be bound by the terms of the Settlement. Less than 100 of the 225,000 estimated putative Plaintiffs have submitted opt-out notices. The deadline to file a claim in the Settlement expired on February 21, 2018.

The proposed aggregate pre-tax amount of the Settlement with respect to the Company is \$126 million. The aggregate portion of the Settlement to be contributed by WVAWC, net of insurance recoveries, is \$43 million (approximately \$26 million after tax), taking into account the September 2017 settlement with one of the Company’s general liability insurance carriers discussed below. Another defendant to the Settlement is to contribute up to \$25 million to the Settlement. Two of the Company’s insurance carriers, which provide an aggregate of \$50 million in insurance coverage to the Company under the Company’s general liability insurance program, had been originally requested to participate in the Settlement at the time of the initial filing of the binding agreement in principle with the court in the Federal action, but did not agree to do so at that time. WVAWC filed a lawsuit against one of these carriers alleging that the carrier’s failure to agree to participate in the Settlement constituted a breach of contract. On September 19, 2017, the Company and the insurance carrier settled this lawsuit for \$22 million, out of a maximum of \$25 million in potential coverage under the terms of the relevant policy, in exchange for a full release by the Company and WVAWC of all claims against the insurance carrier related to the Freedom Industries chemical spill. WVAWC and the settling insurer have agreed to stay this litigation pending final approval of the Settlement. The Company and WVAWC continue to pursue vigorously their rights to insurance coverage for contributions by WVAWC to the Settlement in mandatory arbitration with the remaining non-participating carrier. This arbitration proceeding remains pending.

The proposed Settlement would establish a two-tier settlement fund for the payment of claims, comprised of (i) a simple claim fund, which is also referred to as the “guaranteed fund,” of \$76 million, of which \$29 million will be contributed by WVAWC, including insurance deductibles, and \$47 million would be contributed by two of the Company’s general liability insurance carriers, and (ii) an individual review claim fund of up to \$50 million, of which up to \$14 million would be contributed by WVAWC and up to \$36 million would be contributed by a number of the Company’s general liability insurance carriers. Separately, up to \$25 million would be contributed to the guaranteed fund by another defendant to the Settlement. If any final approval order by the court in the Federal action with respect to the Settlement is appealed and such appeal would delay potential payment to claimants under the Settlement, WVAWC and the other defendant to the Settlement will contribute up to \$50 million and \$25 million, respectively, to the Settlement (not including, in the case of WVAWC, any contributions by the Company’s general liability insurance carriers which would not be made until such time as a final, non-appealable order is issued) into an escrow account during the pendency of such appeals. For certain claims, WVAWC and the other defendant to the Settlement may, in lieu of these escrowed contributions, make advance payments of such claims if agreed to by the parties. All administrative expenses of the Settlement and attorneys’ fees of class counsel related thereto would be paid from the funds designated to pay claims covered by the Settlement.

The settlement amount of \$126 million is reflected in Accrued Liabilities and the offsetting insurance receivables are reflected in Other Current Assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of March 31, 2018. The Company intends to fund WVAWC’s contributions to the Settlement through existing sources of liquidity, although no contribution by WVAWC will be required unless and until the terms of the Settlement are finally approved by the court in the Federal action. Furthermore, under the terms of the Settlement, WVAWC has agreed that it will not seek rate recovery from the Public Service Commission of West Virginia (the “PSC”) for approximately \$4 million in direct response costs expensed in 2014 by WVAWC relating to the Freedom Industries chemical spill as well as for amounts paid by WVAWC under the Settlement.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company's insurance policies operate under a layered structure where coverage is generally provided in the upper layers after claims have exhausted lower layers of coverage. The insurance carrier that was requested, but presently has not agreed, to participate in the Settlement ranks lower in the general liability insurance structure than the insurance carriers that have agreed to contribute \$36 million to the individual review claim fund, as noted above. As such, the non-participating carrier would have ordinarily be required to respond to pay a claim prior to the participating carriers. Any recovery by WVAWC or the Company from the remaining non-participating carrier would reimburse WVAWC for its contributions to the guaranteed fund.

Following completion of the required class member notice period, on January 9, 2018, the court in the Federal action held a fairness hearing to consider final approval of the Settlement, which was continued on February 1, 2018 to address certain open matters. At this hearing, the court in the Federal action indicated that it intended to enter an order approving the Settlement, and the parties submitted a proposed order to the court on February 2, 2018.

Other Related Proceedings

Additionally, investigations with respect to the matter have been initiated by the U.S. Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (the "CSB"), the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Southern District of West Virginia, the West Virginia Attorney General, and the PSC. As a result of the U.S. Attorney's Office investigation, Freedom Industries and six former Freedom Industries employees (three of whom also were former owners of Freedom Industries), pled guilty to violations of the federal Clean Water Act. Moreover, the PSC issued an order on June 15, 2017 concluding its investigation without requiring WVAWC to take any further action with respect to the matters covered by the general investigation.

The CSB is an independent investigatory agency with no regulatory mandate or ability to issue fines or citations; rather, the CSB can only issue recommendations for further action. In response to the Freedom Industries chemical spill, the CSB commenced an investigation shortly thereafter. In September, 2016, the CSB issued and adopted its investigation report in which it recommended that the Company conduct additional source water protection activities. On April 4, 2017, the CSB indicated that the implementation by the Company of source water protection activities resolved the first two parts of the CSB's recommendation. On March 5, 2018, based on information the Company provided to the CSB, the CSB closed its investigation with a status of "acceptable action," which refers to the Company's actions on all three parts of the CSB's recommendation.

On March 16, 2017, the Lincoln County (West Virginia) Commission (the "LCC") passed a county ordinance entitled the "Lincoln County, WV Comprehensive Public Nuisance Investigation and Abatement Ordinance." The ordinance establishes a mechanism that Lincoln County believes will allow it to pursue criminal or civil proceedings for the "public nuisance" it alleges was caused by the Freedom Industries chemical spill. On April 20, 2017, the LCC filed a complaint in Lincoln County state court against WVAWC and certain other defendants not affiliated with the Company, alleging that the Freedom Industries chemical spill caused a public nuisance in Lincoln County. The complaint seeks an injunction against WVAWC that would require the creation of various databases and public repositories of documents related to the Freedom Industries chemical spill, as well as further study and risk assessments regarding the alleged exposure of Lincoln County residents to the released chemicals. On June 12, 2017, the Mass Litigation Panel entered an order granting a motion to transfer this case to its jurisdiction and stayed the case consistent with the existing stay order. The LCC has elected to opt out of the Settlement. On January 26, 2018, the LCC filed a motion seeking to lift the stay imposed by the Mass Litigation Panel. On March 5, 2018, this motion was denied. WVAWC believes that this lawsuit is without merit and intends to vigorously contest the claims and allegations raised in the complaint.

California Public Utilities Commission Residential Rate Design Proceeding

On April 9, 2018, the California Public Utilities Commission (the "CPUC") issued a presiding officer's decision ("POD") granting the motion for adoption of the Joint Settlement Agreement (described below) to resolve the CPUC's residential tariff administration proceeding. The POD provides for a waiver by California-American Water Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company ("Cal Am"), of \$0.5 million of cost recovery for residential customers through the water revenue adjustment mechanism/modified cost balancing account ("WRAM/MCBA"), in lieu of a penalty. Any party or any CPUC commissioner may file an appeal of the POD by May 9, 2018. If no appeal is filed, the decision will become final.

The POD relates initially to a final CPUC decision issued in December 2016 in a proceeding involving Cal Am, adopting a new residential rate design for Cal Am's Monterey District. The decision allowed for recovery by Cal Am of \$32 million in under-collections in the WRAM/MCBA over a five-year period, plus interest, and modified existing conservation and rationing plans. In its decision, the CPUC noted concern regarding Cal Am's residential tariff administration, specifically regarding the lack of verification of customer-provided information about the number of residents per household. This information was used for generating billing determinants under the tiered rate system. As a result, the CPUC kept this proceeding open to address several issues, including whether Cal Am's residential tariff administration violated a statute, rule or CPUC decision, and if so, whether a penalty should be imposed.

[Table of Contents](#)

On February 24, 2017, Cal Am, the Monterey Peninsula Water Management District, the CPUC's Office of Ratepayer Advocates, and the Coalition of Peninsula Businesses, filed for CPUC approval of a joint settlement agreement (the "Joint Settlement Agreement"), which among other things, proposed to resolve the CPUC's residential tariff administration concerns by providing for a waiver by Cal Am of \$0.5 million of cost recovery for residential customers through the WRAM/MCBA in lieu of a penalty. On March 28, 2017, the administrative law judge assigned to the proceeding issued a ruling stating there was sufficient evidence to conclude, on a preliminary basis, that Cal Am's administration of the residential tariff violated certain provisions of the California Public Utilities Code and a CPUC decision. This ruling ordered Cal Am to show cause why it should not be penalized for these administrative violations and directed the settling parties to address whether the cost recovery waiver in the Joint Settlement Agreement was reasonable compared to a potential penalty range ultimately clarified by the administrative law judge to be from \$3 million to \$179 million. However, in the April 9, 2018 POD, the administrative law judge found that Cal Am's administration of the residential tariff did not in fact violate the California Public Utilities Code or a CPUC decision, which was a significant departure from the judge's March 28, 2017 ruling. The POD essentially reverses the CPUC's position expressed in the earlier ruling.

As of March 31, 2018, the portions of this loss contingency that are probable and/or reasonably possible have been determined to be immaterial to the Company and have been included in the aggregate maximum amounts described above in the paragraph under "Contingencies" in this Note 11—Commitments and Contingencies.

Dunbar, West Virginia Water Main Break Class Action Litigation

On the evening of June 23, 2015, a 36-inch pre-stressed concrete transmission water main, installed in the early 1970s, failed. The water main is part of WVAWC's West Relay pumping station located in the City of Dunbar. The failure of the main caused water outages and low pressure to up to approximately 25,000 WVAWC customers. In the early morning hours of June 25, 2015, crews completed a repair, but that same day, the repair developed a leak. On June 26, 2015, a second repair was completed and service was restored that day to approximately 80% of the impacted customers, and to the remaining approximately 20% by the next morning. The second repair showed signs of leaking but the water main was usable until June 29, 2015 to allow tanks to refill. The system was reconfigured to maintain service to all but approximately 3,000 customers while a final repair was completed safely on June 30, 2015. Water service was fully restored by July 1, 2015 to all customers affected by this event.

On June 2, 2017, a class action complaint was filed in West Virginia Circuit Court in Kanawha County against WVAWC on behalf of a purported class of residents and business owners who lost water service or pressure as a result of the Dunbar main break. The complaint alleges breach of contract by WVAWC for failure to supply water, violation of West Virginia law regarding the sufficiency of WVAWC's facilities and negligence by WVAWC in the design, maintenance and operation of the water system. The plaintiffs seek unspecified alleged damages on behalf of the class for lost profits, annoyance and inconvenience, and loss of use, as well as punitive damages for willful, reckless and wanton behavior in not addressing the risk of pipe failure and a large outage.

On October 12, 2017, WVAWC filed with the court a motion seeking to dismiss all of the plaintiffs' counts alleging statutory and common law tort claims. Furthermore, WVAWC asserts that the PSC, and not the court, has primary jurisdiction over allegations involving violations of the applicable tariff, the public utility code and related rules. This motion remains pending.

The Company and WVAWC believe that WVAWC has valid, meritorious defenses to the claims raised in this class action complaint. WVAWC is vigorously defending itself against these allegations. Given the current stage of this proceeding, the Company cannot reasonably estimate the amount of any reasonably possible losses or a range of such losses related to this proceeding.

Note 12: Earnings per Common Share

The following table is a reconciliation of the numerator and denominator for basic and diluted earnings per share calculations:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
Numerator:		
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 106	\$ 93
Denominator:		
Weighted-average common shares outstanding—Basic	178	178
Effect of dilutive common stock equivalents	1	1

[Table of Contents](#)

The effect of dilutive common stock equivalents is related to outstanding stock options, restricted stock units and performance stock units granted under the 2007 and the 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plans, as well as shares purchased under the American Water Works Company, Inc. and its Designated Subsidiaries 2017 Nonqualified Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Less than one million share-based awards were excluded from the computation of diluted EPS for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 because their effect would have been anti-dilutive under the treasury stock method.

Forward Sale Agreements

See Note 15—Subsequent Events for discussion relating to the forward sale agreements entered into by the Company on April 11, 2018 and the related potential impacts on the Company's diluted earnings per common share.

Note 13: Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

Fair Values of Financial Instruments

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Company in estimating its fair value disclosures for financial instruments:

Current assets and current liabilities—The carrying amounts reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheets for current assets and current liabilities, including revolving credit debt, due to the short-term maturities and variable interest rates, approximate their fair values.

Preferred stock with mandatory redemption requirements and long-term debt—The fair values of preferred stock with mandatory redemption requirements and long-term debt are categorized within the fair value hierarchy based on the inputs that are used to value each instrument. The fair value of long-term debt classified as Level 1 is calculated using quoted prices in active markets. Level 2 instruments are valued using observable inputs and Level 3 instruments are valued using observable and unobservable inputs. The fair values of instruments classified as Level 2 and Level 3 are determined by a valuation model that is based on a conventional discounted cash flow methodology and utilizes assumptions of current market rates. As a majority of the Company's debt is not traded in active markets, the Company calculated a base yield curve using a risk-free rate (a U.S. Treasury securities yield curve) plus a credit spread that is based on the following two factors: an average of the Company's own publicly-traded debt securities and the current market rates for U.S. Utility A debt securities. The Company used these yield curve assumptions to derive a base yield for the Level 2 and Level 3 securities. Additionally, the Company adjusted the base yield for specific features of the debt securities, including call features, coupon tax treatment and collateral for the Level 3 instruments.

The carrying amounts including fair value adjustments previously recognized in acquisition purchase accounting and a fair value adjustment related to the Company's interest rate swap fair value hedge (which is classified as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy), and fair values of the financial instruments were as follows:

	Carrying Amount	At Fair Value as of March 31, 2018			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Preferred stock with mandatory redemption requirements	\$ 9	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 12	\$ 12
Long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)	6,814	4,630	959	1,782	7,371

	Carrying Amount	At Fair Value as of December 31, 2017			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Preferred stock with mandatory redemption requirements	\$ 10	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 14	\$ 14
Long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)	6,809	4,846	976	1,821	7,643

[Table of Contents](#)

Recurring Fair Value Measurements

The following table presents assets and liabilities measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis and their level within the fair value hierarchy as of March 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 respectively:

	At Fair Value as of March 31, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Restricted funds	\$ 28	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 28
Rabbi trust investments	15	—	—	15
Deposits	4	—	—	4
Mark-to-market derivative asset	—	6	—	6
Other investments	5	—	—	5
Total assets	52	6	—	58
Liabilities:				
Deferred compensation obligations	17	—	—	17
Total liabilities	17	—	—	17
Total net assets (liabilities)	\$ 35	\$ 6	\$ —	\$ 41

	At Fair Value as of December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Restricted funds	\$ 28	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 28
Rabbi trust investments	15	—	—	15
Deposits	4	—	—	4
Other investments	3	—	—	3
Total assets	50	—	—	50
Liabilities:				
Deferred compensation obligations	17	—	—	17
Mark-to-market derivative liabilities	—	3	—	3
Total liabilities	17	3	—	20
Total net assets (liabilities)	\$ 33	\$ (3)	\$ —	\$ 30

Restricted funds—The Company’s restricted funds primarily represent proceeds received from financings for the construction and capital improvement of facilities and from customers for future services under operations, maintenance and repair projects. Long-term restricted funds of \$1 million were included in other long-term assets as of March 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

Rabbi trust investments—The Company’s rabbi trust investments consist of equity and index funds from which supplemental executive retirement plan benefits and deferred compensation obligations can be paid. The Company includes these assets in other long-term assets.

Deposits—Deposits include escrow funds and certain other deposits held in trust. The Company includes cash deposits in other current assets.

Deferred compensation obligations—The Company’s deferred compensation plans allow participants to defer certain cash compensation into notional investment accounts. The Company includes such plans in other long-term liabilities. The value of the Company’s deferred compensation obligations is based on the market value of the participants’ notional investment accounts. The notional investments are comprised primarily of mutual funds, which are based on observable market prices.

[Table of Contents](#)

Mark-to-market derivative liabilities—The Company utilizes fixed-to-floating interest-rate swaps, typically designated as fair-value hedges, to achieve a targeted level of variable-rate debt as a percentage of total debt. The Company also employs derivative financial instruments in the form of variable-to-fixed interest rate swaps and forward starting interest rate swaps, classified as economic hedges and cash flow hedges, respectively, in order to fix the interest cost on existing or forecasted debt. The Company uses a calculation of future cash inflows and estimated future outflows, which are discounted, to determine the current fair value. Additional inputs to the present value calculation include the contract terms, counterparty credit risk, interest rates and market volatility.

Other investments—Other investments primarily represent money market funds used for active employee benefits. The Company includes other investments in other current assets.

Note 14: Segment Information

The Company operates its businesses primarily through one reportable segment, the Regulated Businesses segment. The Company also operates businesses that provide a broad range of related and complementary water and wastewater services in non-regulated markets, which includes four operating segments that individually do not meet the criteria of a reportable segment. These four non-reportable operating segments are collectively presented as the “Market-Based Businesses.” “Other” includes corporate costs that are not allocated to the Company’s operating segments, eliminations of inter-segment transactions, fair value adjustments and associated income and deductions related to the acquisitions that have not been allocated to the operating segments for evaluation of performance and allocation of resource purposes. The following tables include the Company’s summarized segment information:

	As of or for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018			
	Regulated Businesses	Market-Based Businesses	Other	Consolidated
Operating revenues	\$ 666	\$ 100	\$ (5)	\$ 761
Depreciation and amortization	122	4	3	129
Total operating expenses, net	462	86	(4)	544
Interest, net	(69)	1	(16)	(84)
Income before income taxes	142	16	(18)	140
Provision for income taxes	38	4	(8)	34
Net income attributable to common stockholders	104	12	(10)	106
Total assets	17,817	604	1,307	19,728

	As of or for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017			
	Regulated Businesses	Market-Based Businesses	Other	Consolidated
Operating revenues	\$ 659	\$ 103	\$ (6)	\$ 756
Depreciation and amortization	117	4	3	124
Total operating expenses, net	438	94	(6)	526
Interest, net	(66)	—	(19)	(85)
Income before income taxes	154	10	(19)	145
Provision for income taxes	60	3	(11)	52
Net income attributable to common stockholders	94	7	(8)	93
Total assets	16,632	555	1,423	18,610

Note 15: Subsequent Events

Pivotal Home Solutions Acquisition Agreement

On April 11, 2018 the Company, through its subsidiary American Water Enterprises, LLC (“AWE”), entered into a stock purchase agreement to acquire (the “Acquisition”) all of the capital stock of Nicor Energy Services Company, doing business as Pivotal Home Solutions (“Pivotal”), from Nicor Energy Ventures Company Gas (“Nicor”), a subsidiary of Southern Company Gas. Pivotal is headquartered in Naperville, Illinois and is a provider of home warranty protection products and services, operating in 18 states with approximately 1.2 million customer contracts. Under the terms of the stock purchase agreement, AWE will purchase from Nicor all of Pivotal’s capital stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$365 million in cash, including an estimated \$7 million of Pivotal’s working capital at closing, subject to adjustment based on the post-closing determination of Pivotal’s working capital as set forth in the stock purchase agreement. The Acquisition is expected to close in the second quarter of 2018.

Equity Forward Transaction

On April 11, 2018, the Company effected an equity forward transaction by entering into a forward sale agreement with each of two forward purchasers in connection with a public offering of 2,320,000 shares of the Company’s common stock. In the equity forward transaction, the forward purchasers or an affiliate borrowed an aggregate of 2,320,000 shares of the Company’s common stock from third parties and sold them to the underwriters in the public offering. Except under limited circumstances, the Company has the right under the forward sale agreements to elect physical, net share or cash settlement in whole or in part. If the Company decides to physically settle a forward sale agreement, the Company will issue shares of its common stock to the forward purchaser at the then-applicable forward sale price. The forward sale price is initially \$79.36 per share, and is subject to adjustment as specified in each forward sale agreement. The Company must settle the forward sale agreements in full on or before April 11, 2019.

The Company did not receive any proceeds from the sale of its common stock by the underwriters. The Company currently intends to elect full physical settlement of the forward sale agreements by delivering 2,320,000 shares of its Common Stock if the Company successfully completes the Acquisition. The net proceeds of the equity forward transaction are intended to be used to finance a portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition.

Alton, Illinois Wastewater Acquisition

On April 13, 2018, the Company’s Illinois subsidiary entered into an agreement to acquire the City of Alton, Illinois’ regional wastewater system for approximately \$54 million. This system currently serves approximately 23,000 customers, including customers in the nearby communities of Bethalto and Godfrey. The closing of this acquisition is subject to approval by the Illinois Public Utility Commission. The Company is expecting this acquisition to close in the first quarter of 2019.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read together with the unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-Q. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about our business, operations and financial performance. The cautionary statements made in this Form 10-Q should be read as applying to all related forward-looking statements whenever they appear in this Form 10-Q. Our actual results may differ materially from those currently anticipated and expressed in such forward-looking statements as result of a number of factors, including those we discuss under "Forward-Looking Statements," and elsewhere in this Form 10-Q.

Overview

Through its subsidiaries, American Water Works Company, Inc. is the largest and most geographically diverse, publicly-traded water and wastewater utility company in the United States, as measured by both operating revenue and population served. Our primary business involves the ownership of utilities that provide water and wastewater services to residential, commercial, industrial, public authority, fire service and sale for resale customers, collectively presented as our "Regulated Businesses." Our utilities are generally subject to economic regulation by certain state utility commissions or other entities engaged in utility regulation, together referred to as Public Utility Commissions ("PUCs" or "Regulators"). We also operate several market-based businesses that are not subject to economic regulation by PUCs, collectively presented as our "Market-Based Businesses." These businesses provide a broad range of related and complementary water and wastewater services to military bases, municipalities, shale natural gas exploration and production companies, as well as residential, commercial and industrial customers. For further description of our businesses, see Part I, Item 1—Business in our Form 10-K.

You should read the following discussion in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes included elsewhere in this Form 10-Q and in our Form 10-K. Throughout this Form 10-Q, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we", "us", "our", the "Company", and "American Water" mean American Water Works Company, Inc. and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

Quarter Highlights

The following key events and transactions highlighted our first quarter of 2018:

- We upsized our revolving credit facility to a maximum of \$2.25 billion from \$1.75 billion and extended the expiration date to March 2023 from June 2020. We also increased the maximum authorized borrowings under our commercial paper program to \$2.10 billion from \$1.60 billion.
- Our California subsidiary received a decision on its cost of capital filing, authorizing a 9.20% return on equity, an increase in its equity ratio from 53% to 55.39% and approved our requested 5.63% cost of debt.
- Fourteen of our regulatory jurisdictions have either opened separate proceedings to address the TCJA, or are planning to incorporate the impacts of the TCJA in existing proceedings, including the state of New Jersey which, effective April 1, 2018, required all utilities to revise interim rates to reflect the new federal corporate income tax rate of 21%. We are working with our regulators to determine the best approach for addressing the TCJA in each of these jurisdictions.

Subsequent to March 31, 2018, the following key events occurred:

- On April 11, 2018, American Water Enterprises, LLC ("AWE"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a purchase agreement to acquire Pivotal Home Solutions, a leading provider of home warranty protection products and services, for approximately \$365 million in cash. This transaction is expected to close in the second quarter of 2018 and is intended to be financed with approximately 50% debt and 50% equity. For the equity portion, we entered into forward sale agreements on April 11, 2018. See Note 15—Subsequent Events in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.
- On April 13, 2018, our Illinois subsidiary entered into an agreement to acquire the City of Alton, Illinois' regional wastewater system, serving roughly 23,000 customers, for approximately \$54 million, with an expected closing in the first quarter of 2019.
- On May 2, 2018, the principal issues in our Missouri subsidiary's general rate case filing were resolved and additional annualized revenues of \$33 million were authorized, excluding previously approved infrastructure surcharge revenues and reflecting the TCJA's reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate. This authorization is not final until a written order is issued.

Financial Results

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, net income attributable to common stockholders was \$0.59 per diluted share, an increase of \$0.07 per diluted share, or 13.5% compared to the same period in 2017. This increase was primarily due to continued growth in our Regulated Businesses, largely driven by infrastructure investment, acquisitions and organic growth, combined with growth in our Market-Based Businesses, mainly from our Homeowner Services Group. See “Consolidated Results of Operations” and “Segment Results of Operations” in this section for further discussion.

Focusing on Central Themes

In 2018, our strategy, which is driven by our vision and core values, will continue to be anchored on our five central themes: (i) safety; (ii) customers; (iii) people; (iv) growth; and (v) technology and operational efficiency. We continue to focus on operating our business responsibly and managing our operating and capital costs in a manner that benefits our customers and produces long-term value for our stockholders. Additionally, we continue to execute on our ongoing strategy that ensures a safe workplace for our employees, emphasizes public safety for our customers and communities, and leverages our human resources, processes and technology innovation to make our business more effective and efficient. The progress that we have made during the first three months of 2018 with respect to growth and improvement in our operational efficiency is described below.

Growth—Infrastructure improvements, acquisitions and strategic capital investments

During the first three months of 2018, we made capital investments of approximately \$343 million, focused in two key areas:

- \$335 million, of which the majority was in our Regulated Businesses for infrastructure improvements; and
- \$8 million to fund acquisitions in our Regulated Businesses, which added approximately 2,500 water and wastewater customers.

For the full year of 2018, our capital investment is expected to be in the range of \$1.9 billion to \$2.1 billion, including the acquisition of Pivotal, which is expected to close in the second quarter of 2018.

On April 11, 2018, AWE entered into a stock purchase agreement to acquire all of the capital stock of Pivotal from a subsidiary of Southern Company Gas. Pivotal is headquartered in Naperville, Illinois and is a leading provider of home warranty protection products and services, operating in 18 states with approximately 1.2 million customer contracts. Under the terms of the stock purchase agreement, AWE will purchase all of Pivotal’s capital stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$365 million, including an estimated \$7 million of Pivotal’s working capital at closing, subject to adjustment as set forth in the stock purchase agreement. The completion of the Acquisition is subject to obtaining regulatory consents and approvals and satisfying other customary closing obligations. The Acquisition is expected to close in the second quarter of 2018 and is intended to be financed with approximately 50% debt and 50% equity. See Note 15—Subsequent Events in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

On April 13, 2018, our Illinois subsidiary entered into an agreement to acquire the City of Alton, Illinois’ regional wastewater system for approximately \$54 million. This system currently serves approximately 23,000 customers, including customers in the nearby communities of Bethalto and Godfrey. The closing of this acquisition is subject to approval by the Illinois PUC. We are expecting this acquisition to close in the first quarter of 2019.

On September 29, 2017, our Military Services Group was awarded a contract for ownership, operation and maintenance of the water and wastewater systems at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, the largest single-site employer in the state of Ohio. The contract award includes estimated revenues of approximately \$490 million over a 50-year period, subject to an annual economic price adjustment. After successful resolution of a bid protest that had been filed by an unsuccessful bidder in the fourth quarter of 2017, the contract previously awarded to our Military Services Group was reinstated on April 20, 2018.

Technology & Operational Efficiency—Continued improvement in our Regulated Businesses’ adjusted O&M efficiency ratio

Our adjusted O&M efficiency ratio, which we use as a measure of our operating performance, was 35.6% for the twelve months ended March 31, 2018, as compared to 36.6% for the twelve months ended March 31, 2017, with all periods prior to January 1, 2018, presented on a pro forma basis to include the estimated impact of the TCJA on operating revenues. The improvement in this ratio was primarily attributable to an increase in operating revenue our Regulated Businesses.

Our adjusted O&M efficiency ratio is defined as the operation and maintenance expenses from our Regulated Businesses divided by the pro forma operating revenues from our Regulated Businesses, where both operation and maintenance expenses and pro forma operating revenues were adjusted to eliminate purchased water expense. Additionally, from operation and maintenance expenses, we excluded the allocable portion of non-operation and maintenance support services cost, mainly depreciation and general taxes, that are reflected in our Regulated Businesses segment as operation and maintenance expenses, but for consolidated financial reporting purposes, are categorized within other line items in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to the adjustments discussed above, for period-to-period comparability purposes, we have presented the estimated impact of the TCJA on operating revenues for our Regulated Businesses on a pro forma basis for all periods presented prior to January 1, 2018, as if the lower federal corporate income tax rate was in effect for these periods (see Note 5—Regulatory Liabilities in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information). We also made the following adjustments to our O&M efficiency ratio: (i) we excluded from operation and maintenance expenses the impact of certain Freedom Industries chemical spill settlement activities recognized in 2016 and 2017; and (ii) we excluded from operation and maintenance expenses the impact of the Company’s January 1, 2018 adoption of Accounting Standard Update 2017-07, *Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Post-Retirement Benefit Cost* (“ASU 2017-07”) for 2016, 2017 and 2018 (see Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information). We excluded the items discussed above from the calculation as we believe such items are not reflective of management’s ability to increase the efficiency of our Regulated Businesses.

We evaluate our operating performance using this ratio because we believe it directly measures improvement in the efficiency of our Regulated Businesses. This information is intended to enhance an investor’s overall understanding of our operating performance. Our adjusted O&M efficiency ratio is not an accounting measure that is based on accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”), may not be comparable to other companies’ operating measures and should not be used in place of the GAAP information provided elsewhere in this report.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides the calculation of our adjusted O&M efficiency ratio and a reconciliation that compares operation and maintenance expenses and operating revenues, each as determined in accordance with GAAP, to those amounts utilized in the calculation of our adjusted O&M efficiency ratio:

(In millions)	For the Twelve Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
Total operation and maintenance expenses	\$ 1,388	\$ 1,493
Less:		
Operation and maintenance expenses—Market-Based Businesses	329	361
Operation and maintenance expenses—Other	(48)	(44)
Total operation and maintenance expenses—Regulated Businesses	1,107	1,176
Less:		
Regulated purchased water expenses	131	122
Allocation of non-operation and maintenance expenses	30	28
Impact of Freedom Industries settlement activities (a)	(22)	65
Impact of adoption of ASU 2017-07 (b)	6	5
Adjusted operation and maintenance expenses—Regulated Businesses (i)	\$ 962	\$ 956
Total operating revenues	\$ 3,362	\$ 3,315
Less:		
Pro forma adjustment for impact of the TCJA (c)	129	163
Total pro forma operating revenues	3,233	3,152
Less:		
Operating revenues—Market-Based Businesses	419	440
Operating revenues—Other	(22)	(21)
Total pro forma operating revenues—Regulated Businesses	2,836	2,733
Less:		
Regulated purchased water revenues (d)	131	122
Adjusted pro forma operating revenues—Regulated Businesses (ii)	\$ 2,705	\$ 2,611
Adjusted O&M efficiency ratio—Regulated Businesses (i) / (ii)	35.6%	36.6%

NOTE The adjusted O&M efficiency ratio previously reported for the twelve months ended March 31, 2017 was 34.6%, which did not include the adjustments for the items discussed in footnotes (b) and (c) below.

- (a) Includes the impact of the binding global agreement in principle to settle claims in 2016 and a settlement with one of our general liability insurance carriers in 2017.
- (b) Includes the impact of the Company's adoption of ASU 2017-07 on January 1, 2018. See Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.
- (c) Includes the estimated impact of the TCJA on operating revenues for our Regulated Businesses for all periods presented prior to January 1, 2018, as if the lower federal corporate income tax rate was in effect for these periods. See Note 5—Regulatory Liabilities in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.
- (d) The calculation assumes regulated purchased water revenues approximate regulated purchased water expenses.

Regulatory Matters

The following table provides annualized incremental revenues resulting from rate authorizations that became effective during the three months ended March 31, 2018 for general rate cases and infrastructure surcharges, assuming a constant water sales volume:

(In millions)	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018
General rate cases by state:	
Pennsylvania (effective January 1, 2018)	\$ 62
Total general rate cases	\$ 62
Infrastructure surcharges by state:	
Indiana (effective March 14, 2018)	\$ 7
Virginia (effective March 1, 2018)	1
Illinois (effective January 1, 2018)	3
West Virginia (effective January 1, 2018)	3
Total infrastructure surcharges	\$ 14

On May 2, 2018, the Missouri Public Service Commission (“MoPSC”) voted in open session to approve the stipulations of settlement resolving the principal issues in our Missouri subsidiary’s general rate case. The approved stipulations and settlement include a \$33 million revenue requirement increase, excluding previously approved infrastructure surcharge revenues and reflecting the prospective impact of the reduction in federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the TCJA, beginning as of the effective date of the new rates. The MoPSC’s determination is not final until a written order is issued.

On April 10, 2018, our Tennessee subsidiary received a decision on its infrastructure surcharge filing, authorizing additional annualized revenues of \$1 million, which includes the impact of the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the TCJA.

On March 22, 2018, our California subsidiary received a decision on its cost of capital filing, authorizing for 2018, a 9.20% return on equity, a 5.63% cost of debt and a capital structure of 44.61% debt and 55.39% equity. The decision also approved continuation of the three-year trigger mechanism tied to the Moody’s Baa utility bond index.

Pending General Rate Case Filings

On April 30, 2018, our West Virginia subsidiary filed a general rate case requesting \$29 million in additional annualized water and wastewater revenues, excluding previously authorized infrastructure surcharge revenues.

During the third quarter of 2017, our New Jersey subsidiary filed a general rate case requesting \$129 million in additional annualized water and wastewater revenues. On February 8, 2018, this request was reduced to \$117 million to reflect the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the TCJA.

During the third quarter of 2016, our California subsidiary filed a general rate case requesting \$35 million in additional annualized revenues for 2018 and an increase of \$8 million in the escalation year of 2019 and the attrition year of 2020. During the fourth quarter of 2016, an update to this request was filed, reducing the 2018 request to \$32 million in additional annualized revenues and increasing the 2019 escalation year request to \$9 million. On February 23, 2018, the 2018 request was reduced to \$24 million to reflect the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate resulting from the TCJA, and then further reduced to \$19 million on April 6, 2018, to reflect the impact of the recently approved cost of capital decision in the current general rate filing.

There is no assurance that all or any portion of these requests will be granted.

Legislative Updates

During the first quarter of 2018, two of our regulatory jurisdictions enacted fair market value legislation further enabling private sector investment in public sector water and wastewater systems. This legislature includes House File 2307 in Iowa and House Bill 1566 in Maryland, both of which allow a fair market value methodology to be included in rate base with respect to prospective acquisitions. Fair market value assessment of water and wastewater systems is an alternative to the traditional depreciated original cost method of valuation, providing municipalities with a fair and objective purchase price that is reflective of the assets' value, while increasing a utility's assurance of recovering its investment over the life of the assets acquired. In addition, Senate Enrolled Act 362 was enacted in Indiana, which, similar to the Water Quality Accountability Act enacted in New Jersey in 2017, sets new operational standards and requirements for water and wastewater treatment plants in areas such as capital asset management, cost-benefit analysis and cybersecurity.

Tax Matters

On December 22, 2017, the TCJA was signed into law, which, among other things, enacted significant and complex changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including a reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as of January 1, 2018, and certain other provisions related specifically to the public utility industry, including continuation of interest expense deductibility, the exclusion from utilizing bonus depreciation and the normalization of deferred income tax. The enactment of the TCJA required a re-measurement of our deferred income taxes that materially impacted our 2017 results of operations and financial position. The portion of this re-measurement related to our Regulated Businesses was substantially offset by a regulatory liability, as we believe it is probable that the deferred income tax excesses created by the TCJA will benefit our regulated customers in future rates. The remaining portion of this re-measurement of the net deferred income tax liability was recorded as a non-cash charge to earnings during the fourth quarter of 2017.

During the first quarter of 2018, our fourteen regulatory jurisdictions have either opened separate proceedings to address the TCJA, or are planning to incorporate the impacts of the TCJA in existing proceedings, including in the state of New Jersey which, effective April 1, 2018, required all utilities to revise interim rates to reflect the new federal corporate income tax rate of 21%. We are working with each jurisdiction to determine the best approach to pass the benefits from the lower tax rate to our regulated customers, ideally through established ratemaking, tax and regulatory normalization provisions. For the normalization component of deferred taxes, we have proposed tracking mechanisms until the Company is able to obtain more clarity regarding: (i) the technical aspects of the methods available to compute the appropriate amount of deferred income tax excess to normalize, and (ii) the period over which the benefits will be refunded to customers, both of which are expected in 2019. To date, a few jurisdictions have agreed to our proposed delay.

On March 23, 2018, President Trump signed the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2018 (the "Bill"). The Bill corrects and clarifies some aspects of the TCJA related to bonus depreciation eligibility. Specifically, property that was acquired, or the construction began prior to September 27, 2017, will be eligible for bonus depreciation. This clarification will allow the Company to benefit from additional bonus depreciation deductions resulting in a slight delay of when the Company expects to become a cash taxpayer for federal income tax purposes. We believe that we will likely begin paying federal income taxes towards the beginning of 2020, when we expect our federal NOL carryforwards will be fully realized, and expect to be a full cash taxpayer by 2021, although this timing could be impacted by any significant changes in our future results of operations and the outcome of regulatory proceedings regarding the TCJA.

Consolidated Results of Operations

The following table presents our consolidated results of operations and the ensuing discussions explain the material variances related to the major components:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions)				
Operating revenues	\$ 761	\$ 756	\$ 5	0.7 %
Operating expenses:				
Operation and maintenance	347	334	13	3.9 %
Depreciation and amortization	129	124	5	4.0 %
General taxes	70	68	2	2.9 %
Gain on asset dispositions and purchases	(2)	—	(2)	100.0 %
Total operating expenses, net	544	526	18	3.4 %
Operating income	217	230	(13)	(5.7)%
Other income (expenses):				
Interest, net	(84)	(85)	1	(1.2)%
Non-operating benefit costs, net	3	(3)	6	(200.0)%
Other, net	4	3	1	33.3 %
Total other income (expenses)	(77)	(85)	8	(9.4)%
Income before income taxes	140	145	(5)	(3.4)%
Provision for income taxes	34	52	(18)	(34.6)%
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 106	\$ 93	\$ 13	14.0 %

Operating Revenues

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operating revenues increased primarily due to a:

- \$39 million increase in our Regulated Businesses principally due to authorized rate increases and increases from water and wastewater acquisitions, organic growth and higher water services demand; partially offset by a
- \$32 million reserve on revenue earned by our Regulated Businesses during the first quarter of 2018, for the estimated income tax savings resulting from the TCJA, which is expected to benefit our customers (a corresponding regulatory liability was recorded); and a
- \$3 million decrease in our Market-Based Businesses mainly due to lower capital upgrades in our Military Services Group, largely attributable to reduced military base budgets, offset in part by incremental revenues in Keystone Clearwater Solutions, LLC (“Keystone”), our water management solutions subsidiary operating in the Appalachian basin, from an increase in operations as a result of market recovery in the shale natural gas industry.

Operation and Maintenance

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operation and maintenance expense increased primarily due to a:

- \$19 million increase in our Regulated Businesses principally due to a higher volume of main breaks experienced in the first quarter of 2018, an increase in production costs and purchased water price and usage increases in our California subsidiary; partially offset by a
- \$8 million decrease in our Market-Based Businesses mainly due to lower capital upgrades in our Military Services Group, as discussed above, and a decrease in claims expense in our Homeowner Services Group, driven by operational efficiencies gained through improved planning and relationship management of key contractor partnerships.

Depreciation and Amortization

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, depreciation and amortization expense increased primarily due to additional utility plant placed in service.

Other Income (Expenses)

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, other income (expenses) decreased mainly due to a reduction in interest expense and actuarial losses related to the non-service cost components of pension and other post-retirement benefits expense. The presentation of net periodic benefit costs on the Consolidated Statements of Operations was changed pursuant the adoption and retrospective application of ASU 2017-07 on January 1, 2018. See Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Provision for Income Taxes

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, our provision for income taxes decreased mainly due to the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as of January 1, 2018, resulting from the TCJA. In our Regulated Businesses, we expect the reduced tax rate will benefit our customers through established ratemaking, tax and regulatory normalization provisions. In our Military Services Group, we are awaiting guidance on how to apply the TCJA to our contracts with the U.S. government.

Segment Results of Operations

Our segments are determined based on how we assess performance and allocate our resources. We evaluate the performance of our segments and allocate resources based on several factors, with the primary measure being net income attributable to common stockholders. The majority of our business is conducted through our Regulated Businesses reportable segment. We also operate several market-based businesses that provide a broad range of related and complementary water and wastewater services within four operating segments that individually do not meet the criteria of a reportable segment in accordance with GAAP. These four, non-reportable operating segments are collectively presented as our Market-Based Businesses, which is consistent with how management assesses the results of our businesses.

Regulated Businesses Segment

The following table summarizes certain financial information for our Regulated Businesses segment:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions)				
Operating revenues	\$ 666	\$ 659	\$ 7	1.1 %
Operation and maintenance	278	259	19	7.3 %
Depreciation and amortization	122	117	5	4.3 %
Income before income taxes	142	154	(12)	(7.8)%
Provision for income taxes	38	60	(22)	(36.7)%
Net income attributable to common stockholders	104	94	10	10.6 %

Operating Revenues

The following tables summarize information regarding the main components of our Regulated Businesses' operating revenues and the ensuing discussions explain the material variances related to operating revenues:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions)				
Water services:				
Residential	\$ 368	\$ 359	\$ 9	2.5 %
Commercial	133	128	5	3.9 %
Industrial	31	32	(1)	(3.1)%
Public and other	80	80	—	— %
Total water services	612	599	13	2.2 %
Wastewater services	38	34	4	11.8 %
Other (a)	16	26	(10)	(38.5)%
Total operating revenues	\$ 666	\$ 659	\$ 7	1.1 %

(a) Includes revenues from miscellaneous utility charges, alternative revenue programs and leases.

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(Gallons in millions)				
Billed water services volumes:				
Residential	37,455	35,985	1,470	4.1%
Commercial	17,747	17,063	684	4.0%
Industrial	9,697	8,878	819	9.2%
Public and other	11,580	11,493	87	0.8%
Billed water services volumes	76,479	73,419	3,060	4.2%

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operating revenues increased primarily due to a:

- \$22 million increase from authorized rate increases, including infrastructure surcharges, principally to fund infrastructure investment growth in various states;
- \$8 million increase attributable to water and wastewater acquisitions, as well as organic growth in existing systems;
- \$4 million increase due to higher water services demand as compared to the same period in 2017; and a
- \$2 million increase from surcharges and other adjustments, primarily in our California subsidiary; partially offset by a
- \$32 million reserve on revenue earned in first quarter of 2018, for the estimated income tax savings resulting from the TCJA, which is expected to benefit our customers (a corresponding regulatory liability was recorded).

Operation and Maintenance

The following table summarizes information regarding the components of our Regulated Businesses' operation and maintenance expense, and the ensuing discussions provide an explanation for the variances related to operation and maintenance expense:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions)				
Production costs	\$ 69	\$ 63	\$ 6	9.5%
Employee-related costs	117	108	9	8.3%
Operating supplies and services	48	48	—	—%
Maintenance materials and supplies	22	18	4	22.2%
Customer billing and accounting	10	10	—	—%
Other	12	12	—	—%
Total	\$ 278	\$ 259	\$ 19	7.3%

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operation and maintenance expense increased primarily due to a:

- \$6 million increase in production costs principally due to purchased water price and usage increases in our California subsidiary, along with an increase in chemical costs;
- \$9 million increase in employee-related costs mainly due to higher medical claims experienced in the first quarter of 2018, as well as an increase in overtime related a higher volume of main breaks during the first quarter of 2018 as a result of the harshly frigid weather in the Midwest, Northeast and parts of the Mid-Atlantic, and an increase in headcount, mainly from acquisitions; and a
- \$4 million increase in maintenance materials and supplies largely attributable to the higher volume of main breaks and paving expense in the first quarter of 2018, driven by the colder weather experienced.

Depreciation and Amortization

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, depreciation and amortization increased primarily due to additional utility plant placed in service.

Provision for Income Taxes

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, our provision for income taxes decreased mainly due to the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% as of January 1, 2018, resulting from the TCJA. We expect the reduced tax rate will benefit our customers through established ratemaking, tax and regulatory normalization provisions.

Market-Based Businesses

The following table summarizes certain financial information for our Market-Based Businesses and the ensuing discussions explain the material variances related to the major components:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2018	2017	Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions)				
Operating revenues	\$ 100	\$ 103	\$ (3)	(2.9)%
Operation and maintenance	80	88	(8)	(9.1)%
Income before income taxes	16	10	6	60.0 %
Provision for income taxes	4	3	1	33.3 %
Net income attributable to common stockholders	12	7	5	71.4 %

Operating Revenues

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operating revenues decreased primarily due to a:

- \$7 million decrease in our Military Services Group principally due to lower capital upgrades in the first quarter of 2018, largely driven by reduced military base budgets; partially offset by a

[Table of Contents](#)

- \$4 million increase in Keystone largely attributable to an increase in operations as a result of market recovery in the shale natural gas industry.

Operation and Maintenance

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, operation and maintenance expense decreased primarily due to a:

- \$6 million decrease in our Military Services Group principally due to lower capital upgrades in the first quarter of 2018, as discussed above; and a
- \$5 million decrease in our Homeowners Services group largely attributable to lower claims expense, driven by operational efficiencies gained through improved planning and relationship management of key contractor partnerships; partially offset by a
- \$3 million increase in Keystone mainly due to an increase in operations, as discussed above.

Income Before Income Taxes

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, income before income taxes increased primarily due to \$5 million of growth in our Homeowners Services group, largely attributable to a decrease in claims expense, as discussed above.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

For a general overview of our sources and uses of capital resources, see the introductory discussion in Part II, Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources contained in our Form 10-K.

We fund liquidity needs for capital investment, working capital and other financial commitments through cash flows from operations, public and private debt offerings, commercial paper markets and, if and to the extent necessary, borrowing under the American Water Capital Corp. (“AWCC”) revolving credit facility. On March 21, 2018, AWCC and certain lenders amended and restated the credit agreement with respect to AWCC’s revolving credit facility to increase the maximum commitments under the facility to \$2.25 billion from \$1.75 billion and to extend the expiration date of the facility to March 2023 from June 2020. Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the credit agreement also permits AWCC to increase the maximum commitment under the facility by up to an aggregate of \$500 million and to request extensions of its expiration date for up to two one-year periods. We regularly evaluate the capital markets and closely monitor the financial condition of the financial institutions with contractual commitments in our revolving credit facility.

In order to meet our short-term liquidity needs, we, through AWCC, our wholly owned financing subsidiary, issue commercial paper, which is supported by our revolving credit facility. On March 21, 2018, AWCC increased the maximum aggregate principal amount of short-term commercial paper notes authorized for issuance under its commercial paper program from \$1.60 billion to \$2.10 billion. As of March 31, 2018, AWCC had no outstanding borrowings and \$87 million of outstanding letters of credit under the revolving credit facility, with \$2.16 billion available to fulfill our short-term liquidity needs and to issue letters of credit. As of March 31, 2018, the revolving credit facility supported \$1.18 billion in outstanding commercial paper. We believe that our ability to access the capital markets, our revolving credit facility and our cash flows from operations will generate sufficient cash to fund our short-term requirements. However, we can provide no assurances that the lenders will meet their existing commitments to AWCC under the credit facility or that we will be able to access the commercial paper or loan markets in the future on terms acceptable to us or at all.

The Company has two forward starting swap agreements, each with notional amounts of \$100 million, to reduce interest rate exposure on debt expected to be issued in 2018. These forward starting swap agreements terminate in November 2018 and have an average fixed rate of 2.59%. We have designated these forward starting swap agreements as cash flow hedges with their fair value recorded in accumulated other comprehensive gain or loss. Upon termination, the cumulative gain or loss recorded in accumulated other comprehensive gain or loss will be amortized through interest, net over the term of the new debt. See Note 7—Long-Term Debt and Note 8—Short-Term Debt in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Additionally, on April 11, 2018, we effected an equity forward transaction by entering into forward sale agreements in connection with a public offering of 2,320,000 shares of our common stock. Except under limited circumstances, we have the right under the forward sale agreements to elect physical, net share or cash settlement in whole or in part. If we decide to physically settle a forward sale agreement, we will issue shares of our common stock at the then-applicable forward sale price. The forward sale price is initially \$79.36 per share and is subject to adjustment as provided in each forward sale agreement. We must settle the forward sale agreements in full on or before April 11, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

We did not receive any proceeds from this public offering. We intend to elect full physical settlement of the forward sale agreements by delivering 2,320,000 shares of our common stock if the Acquisition is completed. In that case, assuming a forward sale price of \$79.36 per share, we expect to receive net proceeds of approximately \$184 million. The net proceeds of the equity forward transaction are intended to be used to finance a portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition. See Note 15—Subsequent Events in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities

Cash flows provided by operating activities primarily result from the sale of water and wastewater services and, due to the seasonality of demand, are generally greater during the third quarter of each fiscal year. The following table provides a summary of the major items affecting cash flows provided by our operating activities:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
(In millions)		
Net income	\$ 106	\$ 93
Add (less):		
Depreciation and amortization	129	124
Deferred income taxes and amortization of investment tax credits	33	64
Other non-cash activities (a)	(1)	1
Changes in working capital (b)	(48)	6
Pension and post-retirement healthcare contributions	—	(11)
Net cash flows provided by operations	<u>\$ 219</u>	<u>\$ 277</u>

(a) Includes provision for losses on accounts receivable, gain on asset dispositions and purchases, pension and non-pension post-retirement benefits expense and other non-cash, net. Details of each component can be found in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

(b) Changes in working capital include changes to receivables and unbilled revenues, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and other current assets and liabilities, net.

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, cash flows from operating activities decreased \$58 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to the change in working capital and change in deferred income taxes, partially offset by the increase in net income after non-cash adjustments. The change in working capital was primarily the result of the following: (i) a decrease in unbilled revenues as a result of our Military Services Group achieving significant capital project milestones at the end of 2017; and (ii) a change in the timing of interest payments associated with the debt offering we entered in to during the third quarter of 2017. The change in deferred income taxes is primarily the result of the impact of the change in the federal income tax rate on the Company’s deferred income taxes from the enactment of the TCJA. Partially offsetting these decreases is the increase in net income. The main factors contributing to the net income increase are described in this section under “Consolidated Results of Operations” and included higher operating revenue and a lower provision for income taxes.

Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities

The following table provides information regarding cash flows used in our investing activities:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
(In millions)		
Net capital expenditures	\$ (364)	\$ (270)
Acquisitions	(8)	(2)
Other investing activities, net (a)	(14)	(13)
Net cash flows used in investing activities	<u>\$ (386)</u>	<u>\$ (285)</u>

(a) Includes removal costs from property, plant and equipment retirements, net, and proceeds from sale of assets and securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, cash used in investing activities increased primarily due to continued investment across all infrastructure categories, mainly replacement and renewal of transmission and distribution infrastructure in our Regulated Businesses, and increased cash used for acquisitions. We expect investments in the range of \$1.9 billion to \$2.1 billion in 2018 for capital expenditures and acquisitions, including the \$365 million acquisition of Pivotal, expected to close in the second quarter of 2018. Construction of our new corporate headquarters building in Camden, New Jersey is underway, and is expected to be completed by the end of 2018. The cost of construction is currently estimated to be up to \$164 million, exclusive of any tax incentives, of which \$76 million is expected to be incurred in 2018. During the three months ended March 31, 2018, we spent approximately \$22 million towards this construction.

Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities

The following table provides information regarding cash flows provided by our financing activities:

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2018	2017
(In millions)		
Proceeds from long-term debt	\$ 10	\$ —
Repayments of long-term debt	(6)	(4)
Net proceeds from short-term borrowings	278	131
Dividends paid	(74)	(67)
Anti-dilutive stock repurchases	(45)	(54)
Other financing activities, net (a)	3	8
Net cash flows provided by financing activities	\$ 166	\$ 14

(a) Includes proceeds from issuances of common stock under various employee stock plans and our dividend reinvestment plan, advances and contributions for construction, net of refunds, and taxes paid related to employee stock plans.

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, the increase in cash flows provided by financing activities, as compared to the same period in 2017, is primarily due to the increase in proceeds from short-term borrowings to fund a portion of the capital expenditures and general working capital needs.

Credit Facilities and Short-Term Debt

The following table summarizes information regarding our aggregate credit facility commitments, letter of credit sub-limits and available funds under those revolving credit facilities, as well as outstanding amounts of commercial paper and outstanding borrowings under the respective facilities as of March 31, 2018:

	Credit Facilities Commitment (a)	Available Credit Facility Capacity (a)	Letter of Credit Sublimit	Available Letter of Credit Capacity	Commercial Paper Limit	Available Commercial Paper Capacity
(In millions)						
March 31, 2018	\$ 2,262	\$ 2,172	\$ 150	\$ 63	\$ 2,100	\$ 917

(a) Includes amounts related to the revolving credit facility of Keystone. As of March 31, 2018, the total commitment under the Keystone revolving credit facility was \$12 million, of which \$9 million was available for borrowing, subject to compliance with a collateral base calculation. At March 31, 2018, there were no outstanding borrowings under this credit facility.

The weighted-average interest rate on AWCC short-term borrowings for three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 was approximately 1.88% and 1.02%, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Capital Structure

The following table indicates the percentage of our capitalization represented by the components of our capital structure as of the dates set forth below:

	March 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Total common stockholders' equity	40.5%	41.0%
Long-term debt and redeemable preferred stock at redemption value	47.6%	49.6%
Short-term debt and current portion of long-term debt	11.9%	9.4%
	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

Debt Covenants

Our debt agreements contain financial and non-financial covenants. To the extent that we are not in compliance with these covenants, an event of default may occur under one or more debt agreements and we or our subsidiaries may be restricted in our ability to pay dividends, issue new debt or access our revolving credit facility. Our long-term debt indentures contain a number of covenants that, among other things, prohibit or restrict the Company from issuing debt secured by the Company's assets, subject to certain exceptions. Our failure to comply with any of these covenants could accelerate repayment obligations.

Covenants in certain long-term notes and the revolving credit facility require us to maintain a ratio of consolidated debt to consolidated capitalization (as defined in the relevant documents) of not more than 0.70 to 1.00. On March 31, 2018, our ratio was 0.59 to 1.00 and therefore we were in compliance with the covenants.

Security Ratings

Our access to the capital markets, including the commercial paper market, and respective financing costs in those markets, may be directly affected by our securities ratings. We primarily access the debt capital markets, including the commercial paper market, through AWCC. However, we have also issued debt through our regulated subsidiaries, primarily in the form of tax exempt securities or borrowings under state revolving funds, to lower our overall cost of debt.

The following table presents our long-term and short-term credit rating and rating outlook as of March 31, 2018:

Securities	Moody's Investors Service	Standard & Poor's Ratings Service
Rating Outlook	Negative	Stable
Senior unsecured debt	A3	A
Commercial paper	P-2	A-1

On January 19, 2018, Moody's Investors Service changed the rating outlooks to negative, from stable, for 24 regulated utilities and utility holding companies, including the Company, all of which were primarily impacted by the enactment of the TCJA. A security rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency, and each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating. Security ratings are highly dependent upon our ability to generate cash flows in an amount sufficient to service our debt and meet our investment plans. We can provide no assurances that our ability to generate cash flows is sufficient to maintain our existing ratings. None of our borrowings are subject to default or prepayment as a result of the downgrading of these security ratings, although such a downgrading could increase fees and interest charges under our credit facility.

Dividends

On March 1, 2018, we paid a cash dividend of \$0.415 per share to our stockholders of record as of February 7, 2018.

On April 20, 2018, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$0.455 per share payable on June 1, 2018 to stockholders of record as of May 11, 2018. Future dividends, when and as declared at the discretion of the Board of Directors, will be dependent upon future earnings and cash flows, compliance with various regulatory, financial and legal requirements, and other factors. See Part II, Item 7—Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Dividends in our

Application of Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows are impacted by the methods, assumptions and estimates used in the application of critical accounting policies. See Part II, Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates in our Form 10-K for a discussion of our critical accounting policies. Additionally, see Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies and Note 3—Revenue Recognition in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for updates to our significant accounting policies previously disclosed in our Form 10-K.

Recent Accounting Standards

See Note 2—Significant Accounting Policies in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of new accounting standards recently adopted or pending adoption.

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are subject to market risks in the normal course of business, including changes in interest rates and equity prices. There have been no significant changes to our exposure to market risk since December 31, 2017. For a discussion of our exposure to market risk, refer to Part II, Item 7A—Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk contained in our Form 10-K.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

American Water maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in its reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of March 31, 2018.

Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of March 31, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at a reasonable level of assurance.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We concluded that there have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the three months ended March 31, 2018, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act).

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The following information updates and amends the information provided in our Form 10-K in Part I, Item 3—Legal Proceedings. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in our Form 10-K.

Alternative Water Supply in Lieu of Carmel River Diversions

The 2009 Order includes a condition prohibiting California-American Water Company, our wholly owned subsidiary (“Cal Am”), from diverting water from the Carmel River for new service connections or for any increased use of water at existing service addresses resulting from a change in zoning or use. In 2011, the California Public Utilities Commission (the “CPUC”) issued a decision directing modifications in Cal Am’s tariffs to recognize the moratorium mandated by the 2009 Order, and directing Cal Am to seek written guidance from the SWRCB with respect to any unresolved issues of interpretation or implementation of this condition. In 2012, the Deputy Director of the California State Water Resources Control Board (the “SWRCB”) sent a letter to Cal Am providing an interpretation about calculation of a baseline to determine increases in use of water at existing service addresses. On March 19, 2018, the Monterey Peninsula Water Management District (“MPWMD”) adopted a resolution directing Cal Am to interpret the baseline in a manner that conflicts with the SWRCB’s written interpretation. Cal Am is seeking to meet with MPWMD and the SWRCB to resolve these conflicting interpretations. However, any failure to follow MPWMD’s resolution or the SWRCB’s written interpretation, despite this conflict, could potentially result in fines, penalties and other actions against Cal Am.

Regional Desalination Project Litigation

On December 21, 2017, RMC Water and Environmental (“RMC”), a private engineering consulting firm, filed a motion for summary judgment in the consolidated action associated with the failure of the RDP, and a hearing on the motion has been scheduled for June 7, 2018. In light of the court’s February 5, 2018 order dismissing Cal Am’s tort law claims against Marina Coast Water District (“MCWD”), Cal Am and Monterey County Water Resources Agency (“MCWRA”) filed an amended complaint on February 19, 2018 amending their breach of contract claims. On April 25, 2018, the court overruled a motion filed by MCWD to dismiss the amended complaint. On April 6, 2018, Cal Am and MCWRA filed a writ petition with the California Court of Appeal challenging the trial court’s February 5, 2018 order, which MCWD opposed in an April 25, 2018 filing. Trial in the consolidated action has been set for October 9, 2018 in San Francisco County Superior Court.

Monterey Peninsula Water Supply Project

On March 30, 2018, the CPUC and the Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary jointly published a final Environmental Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement. In the EIR/EIS, the CPUC identified Cal Am’s smaller plant size of 6.4 mgd as the environmentally superior alternative among those discussed in the report. The final EIR/EIS will now be reviewed by the assigned CPUC administrative law judges, who will submit a proposed decision on the EIR/EIS and Cal Am’s request for a certificate of public convenience and necessity (“CPCN”) for the Water Supply Project, which is discussed below, following the submission of closing briefs. Cal Am’s opening brief was submitted on April 19, 2018 and its closing brief is due by May 3, 2018.

The CPUC held hearings in October and November 2017 on Cal Am’s request for a CPCN for the Water Supply Project. This request remains pending. On January 9, 2018, a number of parties to the CPUC proceeding filed a motion for additional hearings on the possible expansion of the GWR Project and sale of water by MCWD to Cal Am. Cal Am opposed the motion because it believes that the requested hearings could delay the CPUC’s issuance of a decision regarding the Water Supply Project. The motion remains pending.

On February 28, 2018, Cal Am and MCWD entered into a settlement agreement under which MCWD agreed to dismiss without prejudice its January 2015 complaint against the State Lands Commission and Cal Am.

On March 13, 2018, Cal Am filed a motion to dismiss MCWD’s January 12, 2018 appeal of the Santa Cruz Superior Court’s judgment in favor of Cal Am on MCWD’s remaining claims regarding the amendment by the Coastal Commission of its permits related to the test slant well project. Effective February 28, 2018, test slant well pumping ceased, except for minimal maintenance pumping activities, in accordance with Cal Am’s coastal development permits.

Based on the foregoing, including the information contained in our Form 10-K with respect to the Water Supply Project (other than as updated in this Form 10-Q), Cal Am estimates that the earliest date by which the Water Supply Project desalination plant could be completed is sometime in 2021. There can be no assurance that Cal Am’s application for the Water Supply Project will be approved or that the Water Supply Project will be completed on a timely basis, if ever. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that Cal Am will be able to comply with the diversion reduction requirements and other remaining requirements under the 2009 Order and the 2016 Order, or that any such compliance will not result in material additional costs or obligations to Cal Am or the Company.

California Public Utilities Commission Residential Rate Design Proceeding

On April 9, 2018, the CPUC issued a Presiding Officer's Decision ("POD") granting the motion for adoption of the Joint Settlement Agreement to resolve the CPUC's residential tariff administration proceeding. The POD provides for a waiver by Cal Am of \$0.5 million of cost recovery for residential customers through the WRAM/MCBA in lieu of a penalty. The POD found that Cal Am's administration of the residential tariff did not violate the California Public Utilities Code or a CPUC decision, which was a significant departure from the administrative law judge's ruling on March 28, 2017. The POD essentially reverses the CPUC's position expressed in the earlier ruling. Any party or any CPUC commissioner may file an appeal of the POD by May 9, 2018. If no appeal is filed, the decision will become final.

West Virginia Elk River Freedom Industries Chemical Spill

Preliminary Approval of West Virginia-American Water Company Global Class Action Litigation Settlement

The court in the Federal action has currently postponed a trial indefinitely in light of the preliminary approval of the Settlement and the global settlement agreement described in Note 11—Commitments and Contingencies, in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and West Virginia's Mass Litigation Panel has further stayed its proceedings until July 27, 2018.

Other Related Proceedings

On March 5, 2018, the Mass Litigation Panel entered an order denying the motion by the Lincoln County (West Virginia) Commission (the "LCC") to lift the stay imposed by the Mass Litigation Panel as to the LCC's complaint and further denying remand of the case.

On March 5, 2018, based on information the Company provided to the U.S. Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (the "CSB"), the CSB closed its investigation with a status of "acceptable action," which refers to the Company's actions on all three parts of the CSB's recommendation.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information set forth in this report, you should carefully consider the factors discussed in Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors in our Form 10-K, and in our other public filings, which could materially affect our business, financial condition or future results. Other than as set forth below, there have been no material changes from risk factors previously disclosed in Part I, Item 1A—Risk Factors in our Form 10-K.

Settlement provisions contained in our forward sale agreements subject us to risks if certain events occur, which could have an effect on our results of operations and liquidity, and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

On April 11, 2018, we entered into a forward sale agreement with an affiliate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association and a forward sale agreement with Wells Fargo National Bank, National Association, each as forward purchasers, relating to an aggregate of 2,320,000 shares of our common stock. Each forward purchaser under a forward sale agreement will have the right to accelerate its forward sale agreement and require us to physically settle its forward sale agreement on a date specified by such forward purchaser if:

- in its sole judgment, it or its affiliate is unable to borrow a number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the number of shares to be delivered by us upon physical settlement of its forward sale agreement or it or its affiliate is unable to borrow such number of shares at a rate equal to or less than an agreed maximum stock loan rate;
- we declare any dividend or distribution on shares of our common stock (other than an extraordinary dividend) payable in (i) cash in excess of the specified amount, (ii) securities of another company, or (iii) any other type of securities (other than our common stock), rights, warrants or other assets for payment at less than the prevailing market price, as determined by such forward purchaser;
- certain ownership thresholds applicable to such forward purchaser are exceeded;
- an event (other than the Acquisition) is announced that, if consummated, would result in an extraordinary event (as defined in the forward sale agreements), including, among other things, certain mergers and tender offers, as well as certain events such as delisting of our common stock; or
- certain other events of default or termination events described in the forward sale agreements occur.

A forward purchaser's decision to exercise its right to require us to settle a forward sale agreement early will be made irrespective of our interests, including our need for capital. In such cases, we could be required to issue and deliver shares of our common stock under the terms of the physical settlement provisions of a forward sale agreement irrespective of our capital needs, which would result in dilution to our earnings per share. In addition, upon certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization relating to us, each forward sale agreement will terminate without further liability of either party. Following any such termination, we would not issue any shares and we would not receive any proceeds pursuant to the forward sale agreements.

Each forward sale agreement provides for settlement on a settlement date or dates to be specified in our discretion on or prior to April 11, 2019. Each forward sale agreement will be physically settled, unless we elect to settle such forward sale agreement in cash or to net share settle such forward sale agreement. If we decide to physically settle or net share settle a forward sale agreement, delivery of our shares on any physical settlement or net share settlement of the forward sale agreement will result in dilution to our earnings per share. If we elect cash settlement for all or a portion of the shares of common stock included in a forward sale agreement, we would expect each forward purchaser or one of its affiliates to repurchase a number of shares equal to the portion for which we elect cash settlement in order to cover our obligation to return the shares of our common stock such forward purchaser had borrowed in connection with our April 2018 public offering of our common stock.

The forward sale price that we expect to receive is subject to adjustment on a daily basis based on a floating interest rate factor equal to the federal funds rate less a spread and will be decreased based on amounts related to expected dividends on shares of our common stock during the term of each forward sale agreement. If the federal funds rate is less than the spread on any day, the interest factor will result in a reduction of the forward sale price for such day. If the market value of our common stock at the time of the repurchase is greater than the forward sale price, in the case of cash settlement and net share settlement, we would pay each forward purchaser under its forward sale agreement an amount in cash or shares (as the case may be) equal to the difference, which amount could be potentially substantial.

In addition, the purchase of our common stock by a forward purchaser or its affiliate to unwind such forward purchaser's hedge position could cause the price of our common stock to increase over time, thereby increasing the amount of cash or shares we would owe to a forward purchaser upon a cash settlement or net share settlement of its forward sale agreement, or decreasing the amount of cash or shares that a forward purchaser owes us upon cash settlement or net share settlement of its forward settlement agreement, as the case may be.

Our stockholders may experience dilution as a result of the issuance of shares upon physical or net share settlement of the forward sale agreements, which may impact our earnings per share and the book value and fair value of our common stock.

Our issuance of common stock pursuant to a forward sale agreement upon physical settlement or net share settlement thereof will have a dilutive effect on our earnings per share. Any additional future issuances of our common stock will reduce the percentage of our common stock owned by investors who do not participate in future issuances. Stockholders will not be entitled to vote on our issuance of additional common stock. In addition, our stockholders may experience dilution in both the book value and fair value of their shares.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

In February 2015, the Board of Directors authorized an anti-dilutive stock repurchase program to mitigate the dilutive effect of shares issued through the Company's dividend reinvestment, employee stock purchase and executive compensation activities. The program allows the Company to purchase up to 10 million shares of its outstanding common stock over an unrestricted period of time in the open market or through privately negotiated transactions. The program is conducted in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act, and, to facilitate these repurchases, the Company enters into Rule 10b5-1 stock repurchase plans with a third-party broker, which allow the Company to repurchase shares of its common stock at times when it otherwise might be prevented from doing so under insider trading laws or because of self-imposed trading blackout periods. Subject to applicable regulations, the Company may elect to amend or cancel the program or the stock repurchase parameters at its discretion to manage dilution.

The following table provides a summary of information about the shares of common stock purchased by the Company during the three months ended March 31, 2018:

	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price per Share (a)	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (b)	Maximum Number of Shares Available to be Purchased Under the Plan or Program
January 1 - January 31, 2018	—	—	—	6,050,000
February 1 - February 28, 2018	—	—	—	6,050,000
March 1 - March 31, 2018	560,000	\$ 79.75	560,000	5,490,000
	<u>560,000</u>	<u>\$ 79.75</u>	<u>560,000</u>	

- (a) Average price paid per share includes brokerage fees and commissions incurred by the Company in connection with these repurchases.
- (b) From April 1, 2015, the date repurchases under the anti-dilutive stock repurchase program commenced, through March 31, 2018, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 4,510,000 shares of common stock under the program.

ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

None.

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of American Water Works Company, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, File No. 001-34028, filed November 6, 2008).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of American Water Works Company, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, File No. 001-34028, filed August 5, 2015).
10.1	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2018, by and among American Water Works Company, Inc., American Water Capital Corp., each of the Lenders party thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as syndication agent, and Mizuho Bank, Ltd., PNC Bank, National Association, and U.S. Bank National Association, as co-documentation agents (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, File No. 001-34028, filed March 21, 2018).
10.2.1	Amended and Restated Letter Agreement between Loyd Warnock and American Water Works Company, Inc. dated May 7, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to American Water Works Company, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K, File No. 001-34028, filed February 25, 2016).
*10.2.2	Amendment, dated April 25, 2018, to Amended and Restated Letter Agreement between Loyd Warnock and American Water Works Company, Inc.
*10.3	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Restricted Stock Unit Grant.
*10.4	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Restricted Stock Unit Grant (for certain executives).
*10.5	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Restricted Stock Unit Grant (for Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer).
*10.6	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Restricted Stock Unit Grant (for Loyd A. Warnock).
*10.7	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form A-1.
*10.8	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form A-2.
*10.9	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form A-3.
*10.10	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form A (for Loyd A. Warnock).
*10.11	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form B-1.
*10.12	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form B-2.
*10.13	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form B-3.
*10.14	American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan 2018 Performance Stock Unit Grant Form B (for Loyd A. Warnock).
*31.1	Certification of Susan N. Story, President and Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
*31.2	Certification of Linda G. Sullivan, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
**32.1	Certification of Susan N. Story, President and Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
**32.2	Certification of Linda G. Sullivan, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
*101	The following financial statements from American Water Works Company, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 2, 2018, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations; (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity; and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

* Filed herewith.

** Furnished herewith.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on the 2nd day of May, 2018.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
(REGISTRANT)

By /s/ SUSAN N. STORY
Susan N. Story
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

By /s/ LINDA G. SULLIVAN
Linda G. Sullivan
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

By /s/ MELISSA K. WIKLE
Melissa K. Wikle
Vice President and Controller
(Principal Accounting Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 2: EX-10.3 (EXHIBIT 10.3)

Exhibit 10.3

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

This RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the "Date of Grant"), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") to _____ (the "Participant").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the restricted stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted pursuant to the 2018 LTPP to the Participant shall be issued under the Plan and the terms and conditions of such restricted stock unit shall be

memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ units (the "Restricted Stock Units"). Each unit (a "Unit") shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable Redemption Date (as defined below).
2. Restricted Stock Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Restricted Stock Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Restricted Stock Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Restricted Stock Unit Account the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Restricted Stock Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Vesting.

(a) Except as provided in subparagraph (c) below, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the following dates (each a “Service Date”), provided the Participant continues to be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer (as defined in the Plan) from the Date of Grant through the applicable Service Date:

<u>Service Date</u>	<u>Units Vesting</u>
January 1, 2019	1/3
January 1, 2020	1/3
January 1, 2021	1/3

The vesting of the Restricted Stock Units is cumulative, but shall not exceed 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units. If the foregoing schedule would produce fractional Units, the number of Units for which the Restricted Stock Units becomes vested on a Service Date shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Unit. The Restricted Stock Units shall become vested with respect to 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units on January 1, 2021, if the Participant is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on such date.

(b) Subject to subparagraph (c) below, if at any time prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates for any reason, including death or disability, then all of the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the vesting or the redemption of any portion of the Restricted Stock Unit.

(c) If at any time prior to January 1, 2021, but while the Participant is employed by or providing service to the Employer, a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Restricted Stock Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Restricted Stock Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined below), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”). For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and its corresponding regulations. For the

avoidance of doubt, if the Change of Control does not constitute a permitted change in control event under section 409A of the Code, then the Restricted Stock Unit shall not vest on the occurrence of the Change of Control. For purposes of this Grant, “Cause” shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

4. Redemption. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 below, the Restricted Stock Units that have become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 shall be redeemed by the Company on the earliest of the (i) applicable Service Date, (ii) the Change of Control Date or (iii) the Termination Date, (the date of redemption is hereinafter referred to as the “Redemption Date”). As soon as administratively practicable following the applicable Redemption Date, but not later than forty-five (45) days following the Redemption Date, (or, if applicable, the Deferred Date, as defined in Paragraph 5 below), all Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 above shall be redeemed and converted to an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock, and the Participant shall receive a single distribution of such shares of Company Stock, which shall be issued under the Plan.

5. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Redemption Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of any of the Restricted Stock Units that vest, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Restricted Stock Units as described in Paragraph 6 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the new Redemption Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Redemption Date under Paragraph 4 above (or five (5) years from the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Redemption Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Redemption Date, the Participant must complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant’s election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the redemption of the Participant’s Restricted Stock Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Redemption Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 5, the new Redemption Date shall be referred to as the “Deferred Date.”

6. Dividend Equivalents. Until the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. On the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 above shall be immediately forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

7. Change of Control. Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(c) of this Grant, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Restricted Stock Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

8. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that with respect to any right to redemption or distribution pursuant to this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

9. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock on the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that the shares of Company Stock obtained by the Participant upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

10. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

11. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

12. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 6), or the right to vote, with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

13. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

14. Assignment and Transfers. No Restricted Stock Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and a Restricted Stock Unit shall be redeemed and a dividend equivalent distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Restricted Stock Unit or dividend equivalent by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

15. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and redemption of the Restricted Stock Units and payment of dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld, up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

16. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Restricted Stock Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

17. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

18. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

19. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Restricted Stock Units constitute “deferred compensation” under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

20. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

8

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 3: EX-10.4 (EXHIBIT 10.4)

Exhibit 10.4

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

This RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to _____ (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”)) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan (“2018 LTTP”) pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the “Equity Award”) for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, (the “Company Stock”);

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTTP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTTP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the restricted stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted pursuant to the 2018 LTPP to the Participant shall be issued under the Plan and the terms and conditions of such restricted stock unit shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ units (the "Restricted Stock Units"). Each unit (a "Unit") shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable Redemption Date (as defined below).
2. Restricted Stock Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Restricted Stock Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Restricted Stock Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Restricted Stock Unit Account the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Restricted Stock Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Vesting.

(a) Except as provided in subparagraph (c) below, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the following dates (each a “Service Date”), provided the Participant continues to be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer (as defined in the Plan) from the Date of Grant through the applicable Service Date:

<u>Service Date</u>	<u>Units Vesting</u>
January 1, 2019	1/3
January 1, 2020	1/3
January 1, 2021	1/3

(b) The vesting of the Restricted Stock Units is cumulative, but shall not exceed 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units. If the foregoing schedule would produce fractional Units, the number of Units for which the Restricted Stock Units becomes vested on a Service Date shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Unit. The Restricted Stock Units shall become vested with respect to 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units on January 1, 2021, if the Participant is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on such date.

(c) Subject to subparagraph (d) below, if at any time prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates for any reason, including death or disability, then all of the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the vesting or the redemption of any portion of the Restricted Stock Unit.

(d) If, on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates on account of Normal Retirement (as defined below), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall continue to become vested following the Participant’s termination of employment or service on account of Normal Retirement in accordance with the schedule set forth in subparagraph 3(a). For purposes of this Grant, (i) “Normal Retirement” shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause (as defined below)) after the Participant has attained age sixty-two (62) and five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer and (ii) “Cause” shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

(e) If at any time prior to January 1, 2021, but while the Participant is employed by or providing service to the Employer, a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Restricted Stock Units are not converted to similar grants

of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Restricted Stock Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in 3(d)), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date"). For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Change of Control does not constitute a permitted change in control event under section 409A of the Code, then the Restricted Stock Unit shall not vest on the occurrence of the Change of Control.

4. Redemption. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 below, the Restricted Stock Units that have become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 shall be redeemed by the Company on the earliest of the (i) applicable Service Date, (ii) the Change of Control Date or (iii) the Termination Date, (the date of redemption is hereinafter referred to as the "Redemption Date"). As soon as administratively practicable following the applicable Redemption Date, but not later than forty-five (45) days following the Redemption Date, (or, if applicable, the Deferred Date, as defined in Paragraph 5 below), all Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 above shall be redeemed and converted to an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock, and the Participant shall receive a single distribution of such shares of Company Stock, which shall be issued under the Plan. For purposes of clarity, if any Restricted Stock Units become vested pursuant to subparagraph 3(d) above as a result of termination of employment or service with the Employer on account of Normal Retirement, the Redemption Date for such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be the applicable Service Date or Change of Control Date to which such Restricted Stock Units would have been redeemed if the Participant had remained in the employment or service of the Employer (i.e., the Redemption Date continues to be the originally scheduled Service Date as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above or the Change of Control Date, if earlier, and is not accelerated to an earlier Service Date or to the date on which the termination of employment or service occurs).

5. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Redemption Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of any of the Restricted Stock Units that vest, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Restricted Stock Units as described in Paragraph 6 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the

new Redemption Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Redemption Date under Paragraph 4 above (or five (5) years from the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Redemption Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Redemption Date, the Participant must complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the redemption of the Participant's Restricted Stock Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Redemption Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 5, the new Redemption Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

6. Dividend Equivalents. Until the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. On the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 above shall be immediately forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

7. Change of Control. Except as set forth in subparagraph 3(e) of this Grant, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Restricted Stock Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

8. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that with respect to any right to redemption or distribution pursuant to this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

9. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock on the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that the shares of Company Stock obtained by the Participant upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

10. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

11. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from

time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

12. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 6), or the right to vote, with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

13. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

14. Assignment and Transfers. No Restricted Stock Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and a Restricted Stock Unit shall be redeemed and a dividend equivalent distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Restricted Stock Unit or dividend equivalent by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

15. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and redemption of the Restricted Stock Units and payment of dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld, up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

16. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Restricted Stock Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

17. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

18. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

19. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Restricted Stock Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

20. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 4: EX-10.5 (EXHIBIT 10.5)

Exhibit 10.5

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

This RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the "Date of Grant"), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") to _____ (the "Participant").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTTP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the restricted stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted pursuant to the 2018 LTPP to the Participant shall be issued under the Plan and the terms and conditions of such restricted stock unit shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ units (the "Restricted Stock Units"). Each unit (a "Unit") shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable Redemption Date (as defined below).

2. Restricted Stock Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Restricted Stock Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Restricted Stock Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Restricted Stock Unit Account the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Restricted Stock Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Vesting.

(a) Except as provided in subparagraphs (c), (d), and (e) below, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the following dates (each a “Service Date”), provided the Participant continues to be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer (as defined in the Plan) from the Date of Grant through the applicable Service Date:

<u>Service Date</u>	<u>Units Vesting</u>
January 1, 2019	1/3
January 1, 2020	1/3
January 1, 2021	1/3

The vesting of the Restricted Stock Units is cumulative, but shall not exceed 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units. If the foregoing schedule would produce fractional Units, the number of Units for which the Restricted Stock Units becomes vested on a Service Date shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Unit. The Restricted Stock Units shall become vested with respect to 100% of the Units subject to the Restricted Stock Units on January 1, 2021, if the Participant is employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on such date.

(b) Subject to subparagraphs (c), (d), and (e) below, if at any time prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates for any reason, including death or disability, then all of the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the vesting or the redemption of any portion of the Restricted Stock Unit.

(c) If prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates on account of Normal Retirement (as defined below), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall continue to become vested following the Participant’s termination of employment or service on account of Normal Retirement in accordance with the schedule set forth in subparagraph 3(a). For purposes of this Grant, (i) “Normal Retirement” shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause (as defined below)) after the Participant has attained age sixty (60) and has five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or any combination thereof and (ii) “Cause” shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (A) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (B) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (C) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (D) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (E) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

(d) If prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant’s employment or service with the Employer terminates on account of Early Retirement (as defined below), then 75% of the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall continue to become vested following the Participant’s termination of employment or service on account of

Early Retirement in accordance with the schedule set forth in subparagraph 3(a) and the remaining 25% of the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not vested as of the Participant's Early Retirement shall be immediately forfeited. For purposes of this Grant, "Early Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age fifty-five (55) and has five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or any combination thereof

(e) If at any time prior to January 1, 2021, but while the Participant is employed by or providing service to the Employer, a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the "surviving corporation")) and the Restricted Stock Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Restricted Stock Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in 3(c)), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date"). For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Change of Control does not constitute a permitted change in control event under section 409A of the Code, then the Restricted Stock Unit shall not vest on the occurrence of the Change of Control.

4. Redemption. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 below, the Restricted Stock Units that have become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 shall be redeemed by the Company on the earliest of the (i) applicable Service Date, (ii) the Change of Control Date or (iii) the Termination Date, (the date of redemption is hereinafter referred to as the "Redemption Date"). As soon as administratively practicable following the applicable Redemption Date, but not later than forty-five (45) days following the Redemption Date, (or, if applicable, the Deferred Date, as defined in Paragraph 5 below), all Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 above shall be redeemed and converted to an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock, and the Participant shall receive a single distribution of such shares of Company Stock, which shall be issued under the Plan. For purposes of clarity, if any Restricted Stock Units become vested pursuant to subparagraphs 3(c) or 3(d) above as a result of termination of employment or service with the Employer on account of Normal Retirement or Early Retirement, the Redemption Date for such

vested Restricted Stock Units shall be the applicable Service Date or Change of Control Date to which such Restricted Stock Units would have been redeemed if the Participant had remained in the employment or service of the Employer (i.e., the Redemption Date continues to be the originally scheduled Service Date as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above or the Change of Control Date, if earlier, and is not accelerated to an earlier Service Date or to the date on which the termination of employment or service occurs).

5. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Redemption Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of any of the Restricted Stock Units that vest, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Restricted Stock Units as described in Paragraph 6 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the new Redemption Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Redemption Date under Paragraph 4 above (or five (5) years from the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Redemption Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Redemption Date, the Participant must complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the redemption of the Participant's Restricted Stock Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Redemption Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 5, the new Redemption Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

6. Dividend Equivalents. Until the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. On the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 above shall be immediately forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

7. Change of Control. Except as set forth in subparagraph 3(e) of this Grant, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Restricted Stock Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

8. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that with respect to any right to redemption or distribution pursuant to this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

9. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock on the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that the shares of Company Stock obtained by the Participant upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

10. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to

carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

11. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

12. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 6), or the right to vote, with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

13. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

14. Assignment and Transfers. No Restricted Stock Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and a Restricted Stock Unit shall be redeemed and a dividend equivalent distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Restricted Stock Unit or dividend equivalent by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

15. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and redemption of the Restricted Stock Units and payment of dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld, up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

16. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Restricted Stock Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

17. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

18. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

19. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Restricted Stock Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

20. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

8

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 5: EX-10.6 (EXHIBIT 10.6)

Exhibit 10.6

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

This RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the "Date of Grant"), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") to Loyd A. Warnock (the "Participant").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the restricted stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted pursuant to the 2018 LTTP to the Participant shall be issued under the Plan and the terms and conditions of such restricted stock unit shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant 1,628 units (the "Restricted Stock Units"). Each unit (a "Unit") shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable Redemption Date (as defined below).

2. Restricted Stock Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Restricted Stock Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Restricted Stock Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Restricted Stock Unit Account the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Restricted Stock Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Vesting.

(a) Except as provided in subparagraph (c) below, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on January 1, 2021 (the "Service Date"), provided the Participant continues to be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer (as defined in the Plan) from the Date of Grant through the Service Date.

(b) Subject to subparagraph (c) below, if at any time prior to January 1, 2021, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates for any reason, including death or disability, then all of the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the vesting or the redemption of any portion of the Restricted Stock Unit.

(c) If at any time prior to January 1, 2021, but while the Participant is employed by or providing service to the Employer, a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Restricted Stock Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Restricted Stock Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined below), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the portion of the Restricted Stock Units that have not yet vested as provided in subparagraph 3(a) above shall become fully vested on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”). For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Agreement unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and its corresponding regulations. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Change of Control does not constitute a permitted change in control event under section 409A of the Code, then the Restricted Stock Unit shall not vest on the occurrence of the Change of Control. For purposes of this Grant, “Cause” shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

4. Redemption. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 below, the Restricted Stock Units that have become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 shall be redeemed by the Company on the earliest of the (i) Service Date, (ii) the Change of Control Date or (iii) the Termination Date, (the date of redemption is hereinafter referred to as the “Redemption Date”). As soon as administratively practicable following the applicable Redemption Date, but not later than forty-five (45) days following the Redemption Date, (or, if applicable, the Deferred Date, as defined in Paragraph 5 below), all Restricted Stock Units that become vested pursuant to Paragraph 3 above shall be redeemed and converted to an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock, and the Participant shall receive a single distribution of such shares of Company Stock, which shall be issued under the Plan.

5. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Redemption Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of any of the Restricted Stock Units that vest, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Restricted Stock Units as described in Paragraph 6 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the new Redemption Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Redemption Date under Paragraph 4 above (or five (5) years from the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Redemption Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Redemption

Date, the Participant must complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the redemption of the Participant's Restricted Stock Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Redemption Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 5, the new Redemption Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

6. Dividend Equivalents. Until the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Restricted Stock Units credited to the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. On the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 above shall be immediately forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

7. Change of Control. Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(c) of this Grant, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Restricted Stock Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

8. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that with respect to any right to redemption or distribution pursuant to this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

9. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock on the Redemption Date (or the Deferred Date, if applicable), the Participant agrees:

i. to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

ii. that the shares of Company Stock obtained by the Participant upon the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

10. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

11. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

12. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 6), or the right to vote, with respect to any Restricted Stock Units.

13. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

14. Assignment and Transfers. No Restricted Stock Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and a Restricted Stock Unit shall be redeemed and a dividend equivalent distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Restricted Stock Unit or dividend equivalent by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

15. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and redemption of the Restricted Stock Units and payment of dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the redemption of the Restricted Stock Units may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld, up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

16. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Restricted Stock Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

17. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

18. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

19. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Restricted Stock Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 5 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no

event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

20. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 6: EX-10.7 (EXHIBIT 10.7)

Exhibit 10.7

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018, (the "Date of Grant"), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") to _____ (the "Participant").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on the Performance Goal (defined below) relating to the Company's Total Stockholder Return shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goal and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goal described in Paragraph 3 below (the "Target Award").

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets

of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goal.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goal described in subparagraph (b) below for the Performance Period (the “Performance Goal”) and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) The Company’s Total Stockholder Return (“TSR”) (as described in subparagraph (c) below) will be compared to the TSR of the Peer Group companies set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto over the Performance Period (as defined below). The actual number of Performance Units the Participant earns may be greater or less than the Target Award, or even zero, based on the Company’s TSR percentile ranking relative to the TSR performance of the companies in the Peer Group, as follows:

<u>Level of Achievement</u>	<u>Percentile Ranking Relative to Peer Group</u>	<u>Percentage of Target Award Earned</u>
<i>Maximum</i>	90%	200%
<i>Target</i>	50%	100%
<i>Threshold</i>	25%	25%

If the Company’s actual TSR performance is between measuring points, the number of Performance Units the Participant earns will be interpolated. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is below the threshold, no Performance Units will be earned and all of Performance Units will be forfeited. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is greater than the maximum, only the maximum number of Performance Units will be earned.

(c) TSR represents stock price performance and dividend accumulation over the Performance Period for the Company and Peer Group. For purposes of this calculation, the initial stock price and the ending stock price are determined using the twenty (20) day average stock price for December 31, 2017, and December 31, 2020, as applicable. The twenty (20) day average stock price is the average of the daily closing stock prices for the twenty (20) trading days that end on the applicable December 31. If December 31 is not a trading day, the closing stock price on the first trading day prior to December 31 shall be used. To determine stock price performance, each closing stock price shall be adjusted by a dividend adjustment factor. The dividend adjustment factor takes into account each per share dividend paid for the Performance Period as well as the effect of any appreciation in stock price by reason of deeming the dividend to be reinvested in the stock. The dividend

adjusted price provides the closing price for the requested day, week, or month, adjusted for all applicable splits and dividend distributions. At the end of the Performance Period, the TSR for the Company, and for each company in the Peer Group, shall be determined pursuant to the following formula:

$$\text{TSR} = \frac{(\text{Dividend Adjusted Ending Stock Price} - \text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price})}{\text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price}}$$

The result shall be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one percent (.01%).

(d) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3 (f) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goal has been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(e) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(c) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”) and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and its corresponding regulations.

(f) For purposes of this Grant, the term “Performance Period” shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020, and the term “Peer Group” shall mean those companies included in Exhibit A as of January 1, 2018. If at any time during the Performance Period a company in the Peer Group is no longer a publicly traded entity, such company

shall be removed from the Peer Group as of January 1 of the year in which the company is no longer publicly traded.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(e), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(c) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goal. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control

Date or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goal and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the

event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

i. to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

ii. that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of

the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

PSU Grant A

Exhibit A

PEER GROUP COMPANIES

1. Alliant Energy Corporation
2. Ameren Corporation
3. Atmos Energy Group
4. Centerpoint Energy
5. CMS Energy Corporation
6. Eversource Energy
7. MDU Resources Group
8. NiSource, Inc.
9. OG&E Energy Corporation
10. Pinnacle West Capital Corporation
11. PPL Corporation
12. SCANA Corporation
13. UGI Corporation
14. Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. Entity*
15. Wisconsin Energy Corporation

* Westar/Great Plains acquisition is expected to close in 2018. Until it closes, both companies will be considered part of Peer Group Companies. Post-closing, the combined Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. entity will then be considered part of Peer Group Companies.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 7: EX-10.8 (EXHIBIT 10.8)

Exhibit 10.8

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018, (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to _____ (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on the Performance Goal (defined below) relating to the Company's Total Stockholder Return shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goal and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goal described in Paragraph 3 below (the "Target Award").

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets

of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goal.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goal described in subparagraph (b) below for the Performance Period (the “Performance Goal”) and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) The Company’s Total Stockholder Return (“TSR”) (as described in subparagraph (c) below) will be compared to the TSR of the Peer Group companies set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto over the Performance Period (as defined below). The actual number of Performance Units the Participant earns may be greater or less than the Target Award, or even zero, based on the Company’s TSR percentile ranking relative to the TSR performance of the companies in the Peer Group, as follows:

<u>Level of Achievement</u>	<u>Percentile Ranking Relative to Peer Group</u>	<u>Percentage of Target Award Earned</u>
<i>Maximum</i>	90%	200%
<i>Target</i>	50%	100%
<i>Threshold</i>	25%	25%

If the Company’s actual TSR performance is between measuring points, the number of Performance Units the Participant earns will be interpolated. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is below the threshold, no Performance Units will be earned and all of Performance Units will be forfeited. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is greater than the maximum, only the maximum number of Performance Units will be earned.

(c) TSR represents stock price performance and dividend accumulation over the Performance Period for the Company and Peer Group. For purposes of this calculation, the initial stock price and the ending stock price are determined using the twenty (20) day average stock price for December 31, 2017, and December 31, 2020, as applicable. The twenty (20) day average stock price is the average of the daily closing stock prices for the twenty (20) trading days that end on the applicable December 31. If December 31 is not a trading day, the closing stock price on the first trading day prior to December 31 shall be used. To determine stock price performance, each closing stock price shall be adjusted by a dividend adjustment factor. The dividend adjustment factor takes into account each per share dividend paid for the Performance Period as well as the effect of any appreciation in stock price by reason of deeming the dividend to be reinvested in the stock. The dividend adjusted price provides the closing price for the requested day, week, or month, adjusted for all applicable splits and dividend distributions. At the end of the Performance Period, the TSR for the Company, and for each company in the Peer Group, shall be determined pursuant to the following formula:

$$\text{TSR} = \frac{(\text{Dividend Adjusted Ending Stock Price} - \text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price})}{\text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price}}$$

The result shall be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one percent (.01%).

(d) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3 (f) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goal has been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(e) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(d) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”) and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and its corresponding regulations.

(f) For purposes of this Grant, the term “Performance Period” shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020, and the term “Peer Group” shall mean those companies included in Exhibit A as of January 1, 2018. If at any time during the Performance Period a company in the Peer Group is no longer a publicly traded entity, such company shall be removed from the Peer Group as of January 1 of the year in which the company is no longer publicly traded.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(e), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement, then the Participant will earn the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (b), the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goal and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Normal Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age sixty-two (62) and five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer.

(c) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(d) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goal. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her

employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goal and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment

of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

i. to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading

and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

ii. that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant

and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by

applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

PSU Grant A

Exhibit A

PEER GROUP COMPANIES

1. Alliant Energy Corporation
2. Ameren Corporation
3. Atmos Energy Group
4. Centerpoint Energy
5. CMS Energy Corporation
6. Eversource Energy
7. MDU Resources Group
8. NiSource, Inc.
9. OG&E Energy Corporation
10. Pinnacle West Capital Corporation
11. PPL Corporation
12. SCANA Corporation
13. UGI Corporation
14. Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. Entity*
15. Wisconsin Energy Corporation

* Westar/Great Plains acquisition is expected to close in 2018. Until it closes, both companies will be considered part of Peer Group Companies. Post-closing, the combined Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. entity will then be considered part of Peer Group Companies.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 8: EX-10.9 (EXHIBIT 10.9)

Exhibit 10.9

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018, (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to _____ (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit, and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on the Performance Goal (defined below) relating to the Company's Total Stockholder Return shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goal and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goal described in Paragraph 3 below (the "Target Award").

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets

of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goal.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goal described in subparagraph (b) below for the Performance Period (the “Performance Goal”) and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) The Company’s Total Stockholder Return (“TSR”) (as described in subparagraph (c) below) will be compared to the TSR of the Peer Group companies set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto over the Performance Period (as defined below). The actual number of Performance Units the Participant earns may be greater or less than the Target Award, or even zero, based on the Company’s TSR percentile ranking relative to the TSR performance of the companies in the Peer Group, as follows:

<u>Level of Achievement</u>	<u>Percentile Ranking Relative to Peer Group</u>	<u>Percentage of Target Award Earned</u>
<i>Maximum</i>	90%	200%
<i>Target</i>	50%	100%
<i>Threshold</i>	25%	25%

If the Company’s actual TSR performance is between measuring points, the number of Performance Units the Participant earns will be interpolated. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is below the threshold, no Performance Units will be earned and all of Performance Units will be forfeited. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is greater than the maximum, only the maximum number of Performance Units will be earned.

(c) TSR represents stock price performance and dividend accumulation over the Performance Period for the Company and Peer Group. For purposes of this calculation, the initial stock price and the ending stock price are determined using the twenty (20) day average stock price for December 31, 2017, and December 31, 2020, as applicable. The twenty (20) day average stock price is the average of the daily closing stock prices for the twenty (20) trading days that end on the applicable December 31. If December 31 is not a trading day, the closing stock price on the first trading day prior to December 31 shall be used. To determine stock price performance, each closing stock price shall be adjusted by a dividend adjustment factor. The dividend adjustment factor takes into account each per share dividend paid for the Performance Period as well as the effect of any appreciation in stock price by reason of deeming the dividend to be reinvested in the stock. The dividend adjusted price provides the closing price for the requested day, week, or month, adjusted for all applicable splits and dividend distributions. At the end of the Performance Period, the TSR for the Company, and for each company in the Peer Group, shall be determined pursuant to the following formula:

$$\text{TSR} = \frac{(\text{Dividend Adjusted Ending Stock Price} - \text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price})}{\text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price}}$$

The result shall be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one percent (.01%).

(d) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3 (f) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goal has been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(e) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(e) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”) and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and its corresponding regulations.

(f) For purposes of this Grant, the term “Performance Period” shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020, and the term “Peer Group” shall mean those companies included in Exhibit A as of January 1, 2018. If at any time during the Performance Period a company in the Peer Group is no longer a publicly traded entity, such company shall be removed from the Peer Group as of January 1 of the year in which the company is no longer publicly traded.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraphs 3(e), 4(b), or 4(c), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant

ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement, then the Participant will earn the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant has remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (b), the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goal and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Normal Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age sixty (60) and has five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer or any combination thereof.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Early Retirement, then the Participant will earn 75% of the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period, and unearned Performance Units shall be immediately forfeited. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Early Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (c), then the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goal and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Early Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age fifty-five (55) and has five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer of any combination thereof.

(d) Except as set forth in Paragraphs 4(b) or 4(c), if at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(e) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goal. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goal and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires

to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

i. to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

ii. that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States

Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute “deferred compensation” under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

PSU Grant A

Exhibit A

PEER GROUP COMPANIES

1. Alliant Energy Corporation
2. Ameren Corporation
3. Atmos Energy Group
4. Centerpoint Energy
5. CMS Energy Corporation
6. Eversource Energy
7. MDU Resources Group
8. NiSource, Inc.
9. OG&E Energy Corporation
10. Pinnacle West Capital Corporation
11. PPL Corporation
12. SCANA Corporation
13. UGI Corporation
14. Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. Entity*
15. Wisconsin Energy Corporation

* Westar/Great Plains acquisition is expected to close in 2018. Until it closes, both companies will be considered part of Peer Group Companies. Post-closing, the combined Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. entity will then be considered part of Peer Group Companies.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 9: EX-10.10 (EXHIBIT 10.10)

Exhibit 10.10

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018, (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to Loyd A. Warnock (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTPP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on the Performance Goal (defined below) relating to the Company's Total Stockholder Return shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant 2,021 performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goal and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goal described in Paragraph 3 below (the "Target Award").

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific assets

of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goal.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goal described in subparagraph (b) below for the Performance Period (the “Performance Goal”) and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) The Company’s Total Stockholder Return (“TSR”) (as described in subparagraph (c) below) will be compared to the TSR of the Peer Group companies set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto over the Performance Period (as defined below). The actual number of Performance Units the Participant earns may be greater or less than the Target Award, or even zero, based on the Company’s TSR percentile ranking relative to the TSR performance of the companies in the Peer Group, as follows:

<u>Level of Achievement</u>	<u>Percentile Ranking Relative to Peer Group</u>	<u>Percentage of Target Award Earned</u>
<i>Maximum</i>	90%	200%
<i>Target</i>	50%	100%
<i>Threshold</i>	25%	25%

If the Company’s actual TSR performance is between measuring points, the number of Performance Units the Participant earns will be interpolated. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is below the threshold, no Performance Units will be earned and all of Performance Units will be forfeited. If the Company’s actual TSR performance is greater than the maximum, only the maximum number of Performance Units will be earned.

(c) TSR represents stock price performance and dividend accumulation over the Performance Period for the Company and Peer Group. For purposes of this calculation, the initial stock price and the ending stock price are determined using the twenty (20) day average stock price for December 31, 2017, and December 31, 2020, as applicable. The twenty (20) day average stock price is the average of the daily closing stock prices for the twenty (20) trading days that end on the applicable December 31. If December 31 is not a trading day, the closing stock price on the first trading day prior to December 31 shall be used. To determine stock price performance, each closing stock price shall be adjusted by a dividend adjustment factor. The dividend adjustment factor takes into account each per share dividend paid for the Performance Period as well as the effect of any appreciation in stock price by reason of deeming the dividend to be reinvested in the stock. The dividend adjusted price provides the closing price for the requested day, week, or month, adjusted for all applicable splits and dividend distributions. At the end of the Performance Period, the TSR for the Company, and for each company in the Peer Group, shall be determined pursuant to the following formula:

$$\text{TSR} = \frac{(\text{Dividend Adjusted Ending Stock Price} - \text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price})}{\text{Dividend Adjusted Initial Stock Price}}$$

The result shall be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one percent (.01%).

(d) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3(f) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goal has been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(e) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the “surviving corporation”)) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the “Change of Control Date”). In the event the Participant’s Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant’s employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(c) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the “Termination Date”) and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, “Change of Control” shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and its corresponding regulations.

(f) For purposes of this Grant, the term “Performance Period” shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020, and the term “Peer Group” shall mean those companies included in Exhibit A as of January 1, 2018. If at any time during the Performance Period a company in the Peer Group is no longer a publicly traded entity, such company shall be removed from the Peer Group as of January 1 of the year in which the company is no longer publicly traded.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(e), unless the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates before January 1, 2021, the Participant will vest in the Performance Units, if the Performance Goal and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2021 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(c) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goal. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or nonsolicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goal and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant

must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York

Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

i. to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

ii. that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall

be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

PSU Grant A

Exhibit A

PEER GROUP COMPANIES

1. Alliant Energy Corporation
2. Ameren Corporation
3. Atmos Energy Group
4. Centerpoint Energy
5. CMS Energy Corporation
6. Eversource Energy
7. MDU Resources Group
8. NiSource, Inc.
9. OG&E Energy Corporation
10. Pinnacle West Capital Corporation
11. PPL Corporation
12. SCANA Corporation
13. UGI Corporation
14. Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. Entity*
15. Wisconsin Energy Corporation

* Westar/Great Plains acquisition is expected to close in 2018. Until it closes, both companies will be considered part of Peer Group Companies. Post-closing, the combined Westar/Great Plains Energy Inc. entity will then be considered part of Peer Group Companies.

Section 10: EX-10.11 (EXHIBIT 10.11)

Exhibit 10.11

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to _____ (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”)) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan (“2018 LTPP”) pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the “Equity Award”) for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Company Stock”);

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on Performance Goals (defined below) relating to compounded earnings per share, as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, shall be memorialized in this grant (the “Grant”).

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the “Performance Units”). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goals and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goals described in this Grant (the “Target Award”).

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the “Performance Unit Account”) for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific

assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goals.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goals set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the "Performance Goals") and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3(d) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goals have been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(c) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the "surviving corporation")) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(c) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date") and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations.

(d) For purposes of this Grant, the term "Performance Period" shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(c), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(c) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goals. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or non-solicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date, or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any

Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goals and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend, equivalents will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to

carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's

discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or

unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

“PSU GRANT B – EPS”

EXHIBIT A

PERFORMANCE GOALS

The number of Performance Units that may be earned shall be determined based on the achievement of Compounded Earnings Per Share Growth (as described below) over the Performance Period.

Compounded Earnings Per Share (“EPS”) Growth – will be calculated based on fully diluted EPS calculated in accordance with US GAAP as reported in the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature. The starting point for the calculation will be adjusted EPS of \$3.03 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ending point for the calculation will be EPS for the year ended December 31, 2020, adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature.

The award scale for Compounded EPS Growth is as follows:

Compounded EPS Growth	
Actual Compounded EPS Growth	Target Award
12.0% or more	200%
10.0%	175%
7.84%	100%
6.0%	25%
<= 6.0%	0%

If actual achievement of the Performance Goal does not meet threshold performance (i.e., less than 6.0% for Compounded EPS Growth, then that Performance Goal will be reflected in the final result for determining the number of earned Performance Units at its assigned weighting with a 0%. The maximum award that may be earned for each Performance Goal is capped at 200%, and the maximum award that may be earned by the Participant is capped at 200% of the Target Award.

Example:

The following is an example calculation for a Participant with a Target Award of 1,000 Performance Units:

Earnings Per Share

	<u>12/31/2017</u> Adjusted	<u>12/31/2020</u> Illustration
Adjusted diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	\$ 3.03	\$ 3.27
Compounded EPS growth		7.92%

Earned Performance Units

	<u>Achievement</u>	<u>Award</u>
Compounded EPS Growth	7.92%	102.5%

In this example, the individual who was awarded a Target Grant of 1,000 Performance Units would earn 1,025 Performance Units (1,000 x 1.025), which is convertible into an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock assuming all other terms and conditions of the Grant have been satisfied.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 11: EX-10.12 (EXHIBIT 10.12)

Exhibit 10.12

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to _____ (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”)) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan (“2018 LTPP”) pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the “Equity Award”) for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Company Stock”);

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on Performance Goals (defined below) relating to compounded earnings per share, as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goals and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goals described in this Grant (the "Target Award").
2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific

assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goals.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goals set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the "Performance Goals") and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3(d) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goals have been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(c) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the "surviving corporation")) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(d) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date") and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations.

(d) For purposes of this Grant, the term "Performance Period" shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(c), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement, then the Participant will earn the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (b), the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goals and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Normal Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age sixty-two (62) and five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer.

(c) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(d) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goals. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her

employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or non-solicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the “Distribution Date”), (b) the Change of Control Date, or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goals and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant’s election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant’s earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend, equivalents will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the “Deferred Date.”

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the “Dividend Equivalent Account”) the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant’s Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment

of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including

without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements

of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

“PSU GRANT B – EPS”

EXHIBIT A

PERFORMANCE GOALS

The number of Performance Units that may be earned shall be determined based on the achievement of Compounded Earnings Per Share Growth (as described below) over the Performance Period.

Compounded Earnings Per Share (“EPS”) Growth – will be calculated based on fully diluted EPS calculated in accordance with US GAAP as reported in the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature. The starting point for the calculation will be adjusted EPS of \$3.03 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ending point for the calculation will be EPS for the year ended December 31, 2020, adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature.

The award scale for Compounded EPS Growth is as follows:

Compounded EPS Growth	
Actual Compounded EPS Growth	Target Award
12.0% or more	200%
10.0%	175%
7.84%	100%
6.0%	25%
<= 6.0%	0%

If actual achievement of the Performance Goal does not meet threshold performance (i.e., less than 6.0% for Compounded EPS Growth, then that Performance Goal will be reflected in the final result for determining the number of earned Performance Units at its assigned weighting with a 0%. The maximum award that may be earned for each Performance Goal is capped at 200%, and the maximum award that may be earned by the Participant is capped at 200% of the Target Award.

Example:

The following is an example calculation for a Participant with a Target Award of 1,000 Performance Units:

Earnings Per Share

	12/31/2017 Adjusted	12/31/2020 Illustration
Adjusted diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	\$ 3.03	\$ 3.27
Compounded EPS growth		7.92%

Earned Performance Units

	Achievement	Award
Compounded EPS Growth	7.92%	102.5%

In this example, the individual who was awarded a Target Grant of 1,000 Performance Units would earn 1,025 Performance Units (1,000 x 1.025), which is convertible into an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock assuming all other terms and conditions of the Grant have been satisfied.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 12: EX-10.13 (EXHIBIT 10.13)

Exhibit 10.13

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the "Date of Grant"), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") to _____ (the "Participant").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan")) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan ("2018 LTTP") pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the "Equity Award") for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Company Stock");

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on Performance Goals (defined below) relating to compounded earnings per share, as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, shall be memorialized in this grant (the "Grant").

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant _____ performance stock units (the "Performance Units"). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goals and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goals described in this Grant (the "Target Award").

2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the "Performance Unit Account") for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific

assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goals.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goals set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the "Performance Goals") and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3(d) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goals have been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(c) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the "surviving corporation")) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in Paragraph 4(e) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date") and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations.

(d) For purposes of this Grant, the term "Performance Period" shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraphs 3(c) 4(b) or 4(c), if, at least one year after the beginning of the Performance Period, but prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of any reason other than a termination for Cause (as defined below), the Participant will earn a pro-rata portion of the Performance Units, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The pro-rata portion earned will be equal to the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, multiplied by a fraction, which fraction shall be equal to (i) 1/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2019, but prior to January 1, 2020; (ii) 2/3, if the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates on or after January 1, 2020, but prior to January 1, 2021; and (iii) 3/3, if the Participant's employment or service terminates with the Employer on or after January 1, 2021. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer for any reason other than on account of Cause, the prorated number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement, then the Participant will earn the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant has remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Normal Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (b), the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goals and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Normal Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age sixty (60) and has five (5) total years of employment or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer, of any combination thereof

(c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Early Retirement, then the Participant will earn 75% of the number of Performance Units that would have been earned if the Participant had remained employed through the last day of the Performance Period, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period, and unearned Performance Units shall be immediately forfeited. If the Participant ceases to be employed by, or provide service to, the Employer on account of Early Retirement pursuant to this subparagraph (c), then the number of Performance Units that are earned based on the Performance Goals and other requirements of this Grant will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5. For purposes of this Grant, "Early Retirement" shall mean termination of employment or service with the Employer (other than for Cause) after the Participant has attained age fifty-five (55) and has five (5) total years of employment

or service with the Employer which includes at least three (3) consecutive full calendar years of service in the position of Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer or Chief Financial Officer, or any combination thereof

(d) Except as set forth in Paragraphs 4(b) or 4(c), if at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2019 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(e) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goals. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or non-solicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date, or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goals and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents,

earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein . If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend equivalents, will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as

amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall

be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

“PSU GRANT B – EPS”

EXHIBIT A

PERFORMANCE GOALS

The number of Performance Units that may be earned shall be determined based on the achievement of Compounded Earnings Per Share Growth (as described below) over the Performance Period.

Compounded Earnings Per Share (“EPS”) Growth – will be calculated based on fully diluted EPS calculated in accordance with US GAAP as reported in the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature. The starting point for the calculation will be adjusted EPS of \$3.03 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ending point for the calculation will be EPS for the year ended December 31, 2020, adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature.

The award scale for Compounded EPS Growth is as follows:

Compounded EPS Growth	
Actual Compounded EPS Growth	Target Award
12.0% or more	200%
10.0%	175%
7.84%	100%
6.0%	25%
<= 6.0%	0%

If actual achievement of the Performance Goal does not meet threshold performance (i.e., less than 6.0% for Compounded EPS Growth, then that Performance Goal will be reflected in the final result for determining the number of earned Performance Units at its assigned weighting

with a 0%. The maximum award that may be earned for each Performance Goal is capped at 200%, and the maximum award that may be earned by the Participant is capped at 200% of the Target Award.

Example:

The following is an example calculation for a Participant with a Target Award of 1,000 Performance Units:

Earnings Per Share

	12/31/2017 Adjusted	12/31/2020 Illustration
Adjusted diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	\$ 3.03	\$ 3.27
Compounded EPS growth		7.92%

Earned Performance Units

	Achievement	Award
Compounded EPS Growth	7.92%	102.5%

In this example, the individual who was awarded a Target Grant of 1,000 Performance Units would earn 1,025 Performance Units (1,000 x 1.025), which is convertible into an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock assuming all other terms and conditions of the Grant have been satisfied.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 13: EX-10.14 (EXHIBIT 10.14)

Exhibit 10.14

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
2017 OMNIBUS EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN
PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT

This PERFORMANCE STOCK UNIT GRANT, dated as of February 14, 2018 (the “Date of Grant”), is delivered by American Water Works Company, Inc. (the “Company”) to Loyd A. Warnock (the “Participant”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Committee (as defined in the American Water Works Company, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the “Plan”)) has adopted a 2018 Long Term Performance Plan (“2018 LTPP”) pursuant to which designated employees will be granted equity awards (collectively, the “Equity Award”) for shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Company Stock”);

WHEREAS, the Equity Award is comprised of three separate grants: a restricted stock unit and two performance stock unit grants;

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the Participant is eligible to participate in the 2018 LTPP and to grant the Participant an Equity Award under the 2018 LTPP; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has determined that the performance stock unit portion of the Equity Award granted to the Participant pursuant to the 2018 LTPP shall be issued under the Plan, and the terms and conditions of the performance stock unit grant that may be earned based on Performance Goals (defined below) relating to compounded earnings per share, as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, shall be memorialized in this grant (the “Grant”).

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties to this Grant, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. Grant of Performance Stock Units. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Grant and the Plan, the Company hereby grants to the Participant 1,899 performance stock units (the “Performance Units”). The Performance Units are contingently awarded and will be earned and distributable if and only to the extent that the Performance Goals and other conditions set forth in this Grant are met. Each Performance Unit shall be a phantom right and shall be equivalent to one share of Company Stock on the applicable payment date, as described in Paragraph 5 below. The number of Performance Units set forth above is equal to the target number of shares of Company Stock that the Participant will earn for 100% achievement of the Performance Goals described in this Grant (the “Target Award”).
2. Performance Unit Account. The Company shall establish and maintain a Performance Unit account as a bookkeeping account on its records (the “Performance Unit Account”) for the Participant and shall record in such Performance Unit Account the number of Performance Units granted to the Participant. The Participant shall not have any interest in any fund or specific

assets of the Company by reason of this grant or the Performance Unit Account established for the Participant.

3. Performance Goals.

(a) Unless a Change of Control (as defined below) occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period (as defined below), the distribution of the shares of Company Stock attributable to the Performance Units is contingent upon achievement of the performance goals set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto (the "Performance Goals") and the Participant satisfying the continuation of employment and service with the Employer (as defined in the Plan) requirement described in Paragraph 4 below.

(b) As soon as administratively practicable following the end of the Performance Period (as defined in Paragraph 3(d) below), the Committee will determine whether and to what extent the Performance Goals have been met and the number of Performance Units the Participant has earned, if any. Except as described in Paragraph 4 below, the Participant must be employed by, or providing service to, the Employer on the last day of the Performance Period in order to earn the Performance Units.

(c) If a Change of Control occurs prior to the end of the Performance Period, the Company is not the surviving corporation (or survives only as a subsidiary of another corporation or entity (the "surviving corporation")) and the Performance Units are not converted to similar grants of the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation), then the Performance Period will end on the date of the Change of Control and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the date of the Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"). In the event the Participant's Performance Units are assumed by the surviving corporation but the Participant ceases to be employed by, or providing service to, the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) within twelve (12) months after the date of the Change of Control on account of (i) a termination of such Participant's employment by the surviving corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving corporation) for any reason other than on account of Cause (as defined in paragraph 4(c) hereof), or on account of death or Disability (each as defined in the Plan), or (ii) a termination of employment or service by the Participant for Good Reason (as defined in the Plan), then the Performance Period will end on the date of such termination of employment or service (the "Termination Date") and the Performance Units will be deemed earned at the Target Award level as of the Termination Date. For purposes of this Grant, "Change of Control" shall mean as such term is defined in the Plan, except that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of this Grant unless the event constituting the Change of Control constitutes a change in ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company, within the meaning of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and its corresponding regulations.

(d) For purposes of this Grant, the term "Performance Period" shall mean the three (3)-year period beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2020.

4. Termination of Employment or Service.

(a) Except as set forth in Paragraph 3(c), unless the Participant's employment or service with the Employer terminates before January 1, 2021, the Participant will vest in the Performance Units, if the Performance Goals and the requirements of this Grant are met as of the last day of the Performance Period. The number of Performance Units earned by the Participant pursuant to this Paragraph 4(a) will be distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5.

(b) If at any time prior to the earlier of January 1, 2021 or a Change of Control, the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated by the Employer on account of any reason or no reason or by the Participant for any reason or no reason, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited as of the date of the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Employer and the Participant shall not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units.

(c) If at any time prior to the date the Performance Units are distributed in accordance with Paragraph 5 the Participant's employment or service with the Employer is terminated on account of Cause, all of the Performance Units subject to this Grant shall be immediately forfeited and the Participant will not have any rights with respect to the distribution of any portion of the Performance Units, irrespective of the level of achievement of the Performance Goals. For purposes of this Grant, "Cause" shall mean a finding by the Committee that the Participant (i) has breached his or her employment or service contract with the Employer, if any; (ii) has engaged in disloyalty to the Employer, including, without limitation, fraud, embezzlement, theft, commission of a felony or proven dishonesty; (iii) has disclosed trade secrets or confidential information of the Employer to persons not entitled to receive such information; (iv) has breached any written noncompetition or non-solicitation agreement between the Participant and the Employer; or (v) has engaged in such other behavior detrimental to the interests of the Employer as the Committee determines.

5. Time and Form of Payment with Respect to Performance Units. Unless an election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 below, the Participant will receive a distribution with respect to the Performance Units earned as described in Paragraphs 3 and 4 above within seventy (70) days following the earliest of (a) January 1, 2021 (the "Distribution Date"), (b) the Change of Control Date, or (c) the Termination Date. The Performance Units will be distributed in shares of Company Stock, with each Performance Unit earned equivalent to one share of Company Stock. Any Performance Units not earned because of the failure to attain the Performance Goals and service condition will be immediately forfeited.

6. Deferrals. The Participant may make an irrevocable election to defer the Distribution Date (or further defer the Deferred Date (as defined below), if applicable) of all of the Performance Units that are earned, plus dividend equivalents earned on such Performance Units as described in Paragraph 7 below, to a later date, provided that (a) the election shall not take effect until at least twelve (12) months after the date on which the election is made, (b) the deferred Distribution Date cannot be earlier than five (5) years from the original Distribution Date under Paragraph 5 above (or five (5) years from the applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made), and (c) the election must be made no less than twelve (12) months prior to the date of the Distribution Date (twelve (12) months prior to the previously applicable Deferred Date, if a subsequent deferral of a Deferred Date is being made). To defer the Distribution Date, the Participant

must elect to defer 100% of the Performance Units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under this Grant, as well as 100% of the other performance stock units, including corresponding dividend equivalents, earned by the Participant under the 2018 LTTPP, complete the deferral election form provided to the Participant by the Committee, and return such form to the Company in the manner and by the deadline provided therein. If the Participant desires to make a further deferral, the Participant must make such election on a separate form provided by the Committee for such purpose. Any such election shall be made in accordance with section 409A of the Code and any corresponding guidance and regulations issued under section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding a Participant's election pursuant to this Paragraph, if the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date occurs prior to the Deferred Date, the distribution of the Participant's earned Performance Units, plus corresponding dividend, equivalents will be the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, as applicable. If a Distribution Date is delayed one or more times pursuant to this Paragraph 6, the new Distribution Date shall be referred to as the "Deferred Date."

7. Dividend Equivalents. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date (or the Deferred Date, if elected), the Change of Control Date or the Termination Date, if any dividends are paid with respect to the shares of Company Stock, the Company shall credit to a dividend equivalent account (the "Dividend Equivalent Account") the value of the dividends that would have been distributed if the Performance Units credited to the Participant's Performance Unit Account as of the date of payment of any such dividend were shares of Company Stock. At the same time that the Performance Units are converted to shares of Company Stock and distributed to the Participant, the Company shall pay to the Participant in a lump sum cash equal to the value of the dividends credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account; provided, however, that any dividends that were credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account that are attributable to Performance Units that have been forfeited as provided in Paragraph 3 and 4 above shall be forfeited and not payable to the Participant. No interest shall accrue on any dividend equivalents credited to the Participant's Dividend Equivalent Account.

8. Change of Control. Except as set forth above, the provisions set forth in the Plan applicable to a Change of Control (as defined in the Plan) shall apply to the Performance Units, and, in the event of a Change of Control, the Committee may take such actions as it deems appropriate pursuant to the Plan and is consistent with the requirements of section 409A of the Code.

9. Acknowledgment by Participant. By accepting this Grant, the Participant acknowledges that, with respect to any right to distribution pursuant to the Plan or this Grant, the Participant is and shall be an unsecured general creditor of the Company without any preference as against other unsecured general creditors of the Company, and the Participant hereby covenants for himself or herself, and anyone at any time claiming through or under the Participant, not to claim any such preference, and hereby disclaims and waives any such preference which may at any time be at issue, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

10. Restrictions on Issuance or Transfer of Shares of Company Stock.

(a) To the extent permitted by Code section 409A, the obligation of the Company to deliver shares of Company Stock upon the Participant earning the Performance Units shall be subject to the condition that shares of Company Stock be qualified for listing on the New York Stock

Exchange or another securities exchange and be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and that any consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body that is necessary to issue shares of Company Stock has been so obtained, and that shares of Company Stock may not be issued in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Committee.

(b) The issuance of shares of Company Stock and the payment of cash to the Participant pursuant to this Grant is subject to any applicable taxes and other laws or regulations of the United States or of any state having jurisdiction thereof.

(c) As a condition to receive any shares of Company Stock upon conversion of the earned Performance Units, the Participant agrees:

(i) to be bound by, and to comply with, the Company's policies and practices (as they may be in effect from time to time) regarding the restrictions or limitations on the transfer of such shares, and understands that the Participant may be restricted or prohibited at any time and/or from time to time from selling, transferring, pledging, donating, assigning, margining, mortgaging, hypothecating or otherwise encumbering the shares in accordance with such policies and practices, including without limitation the Company's Insider Trading and Prohibited Transactions Policy and the Personal Securities Trading and Preclearance Practice; and

(ii) that any shares of Company Stock received by the Participant upon the distribution of the earned Performance Units pursuant to this Grant shall be subject to the guidelines and restrictions set forth in the Company's Executive Stock Ownership Guidelines and Executive Stock Retention Requirements, effective as of March 4, 2015 (and as they may be amended, restated, supplemented and interpreted), and any applicable clawback or recoupment policies and other policies that may be implemented by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, from time to time.

11. Participant Undertaking. The Participant agrees to take whatever additional actions and execute whatever additional documents the Company may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out or effect one or more of the obligations or restrictions imposed on the Participant pursuant to the provisions of this Grant.

12. Grant Subject to Plan Provisions. This Grant is made pursuant to the Plan, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference, and in all respects shall be interpreted in accordance with the Plan. In the event of any contradiction, distinction or difference between this Grant and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Except as otherwise defined in this Grant, capitalized terms used in this Grant shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. This Grant is subject to the interpretations, regulations and determinations concerning the Plan established from time to time by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, including, but not limited to, provisions pertaining to (a) rights and obligations with respect to withholding taxes, (b) the registration, qualification or listing of the shares of Company Stock, (c) changes in capitalization of the Company, and (d) other requirements of applicable law. The Committee shall have the

authority to interpret and construe this Grant pursuant to the terms of the Plan, its decisions shall be conclusive as to any questions arising hereunder. By accepting this Grant, the Participant agrees (i) to be bound by the terms of the Plan and this Grant, (ii) to be bound by the determinations and decisions of the Committee with respect to this Grant, the Plan and the Participant's rights to benefits under this Grant and the Plan, and (iii) that all such determinations and decisions of the Committee shall be binding on the Participant, his or her beneficiaries and any other person having or claiming an interest under this Grant and the Plan on behalf of the Participant.

13. No Rights as Stockholder. The Participant shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company, including the right to any cash dividends (except with respect to the dividend equivalent rights provided in Paragraph 7), or the right to vote, with respect to any Performance Units.

14. No Rights to Continued Employment or Service. This Grant shall not confer upon the Participant any right to be retained in the employment or service of the Employer and shall not interfere in any way with the right of the Employer to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time. The right of the Employer to terminate at will the Participant's employment or service at any time for any reason is specifically reserved.

15. Assignment and Transfers. No Performance Units or dividend equivalents awarded to the Participant under this Grant may be transferred, assigned, pledged, or encumbered by the Participant and the Performance Units and dividend equivalents shall be distributed during the lifetime of the Participant only for the benefit of the Participant. Any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, or encumber the Performance Units or dividend equivalents under this Grant by the Participant shall be null, void and without effect. The rights and protections of the Company hereunder shall extend to any successors or assigns of the Company. This Grant may be assigned by the Company without the Participant's consent.

16. Withholding. The Participant shall be required to pay to the Employer, or make other arrangements satisfactory to the Employer to provide for the payment of, any federal, state, local or other taxes that the Employer is required to withhold with respect to the grant, vesting and distribution of the Performance Units and dividend equivalents. Any tax withholding obligation of the Employer with respect to the distribution of shares of Company Stock pursuant to the Performance Units that are earned by the Participant under this Grant may, at the Committee's discretion, be satisfied by having shares of Company Stock withheld up to an amount that does not exceed the minimum applicable withholding tax rate for federal (including FICA), state, local and other tax liabilities.

17. Effect on Other Benefits. The value of shares of Company Stock and dividend equivalents distributed with respect to the Performance Units shall not be considered eligible earnings for purposes of any other plans maintained by the Company or the Employer. Neither shall such value be considered part of the Participant's compensation for purposes of determining or calculating other benefits that are based on compensation, such as life insurance.

18. Applicable Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and effect of this Grant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

19. Notice. Any notice to the Company provided for in this instrument shall be addressed to the Company in care of the General Counsel at the Company's corporate headquarters, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to such Participant at the current address shown on the payroll records of the Employer, or to such other address as the Participant may designate to the Employer in writing. Any notice shall be (i) delivered by hand, (ii) delivered by a national overnight courier or delivery service, (iii) enclosed in a properly sealed envelope addressed as stated above, registered and deposited, postage prepaid, in a post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service, or (iv) in the case of notices by the Company to the Participant, delivered by e-mail or other electronic means (with confirmation of receipt to be made by any oral, electronic or written means).

20. Taxation; Code Section 409A. As applicable, this Grant is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Code and shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with Code section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein, if the Performance Units constitute "deferred compensation" under section 409A of the Code, distributions made with respect to this Grant may only be made in a manner and upon an event permitted by Code section 409A. To the extent that any provision of the Grant would cause a conflict with the requirements of Code section 409A, or would cause the administration of the Grant to fail to satisfy the requirements of Code section 409A, such provision shall, to the extent practicable if permitted by applicable law, be deemed null and void. In the event that it is determined not feasible to void a provision of this Grant, such provision shall be construed in a manner as to comply with the Code section 409A requirements. This Grant may be amended without the consent of the Participant in any respect deemed by the Committee or its delegate to be necessary in order to comply with Code section 409A. Unless a valid election is made pursuant to Paragraph 6 above, in no event may the Participant, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of distribution. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or the Grant to the contrary, the Participant shall be solely responsible for the tax consequences of this Grant, and in no event shall the Company have any responsibility or liability if this Grant does not meet any applicable requirements of Code section 409A.

21. Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Grant should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of this Grant, and this Grant will be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officer to execute this Grant, effective as of the Date of Grant.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.

By: Susan N. Story

/s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Its: President and CEO

“PSU GRANT B – EPS”

EXHIBIT A

PERFORMANCE GOALS

The number of Performance Units that may be earned shall be determined based on the achievement of Compounded Earnings Per Share Growth (as described below) over the Performance Period.

Compounded Earnings Per Share (“EPS”) Growth – will be calculated based on fully diluted EPS calculated in accordance with US GAAP as reported in the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature. The starting point for the calculation will be adjusted EPS of \$3.03 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The ending point for the calculation will be EPS for the year ended December 31, 2020, adjusted to exclude all items of gain, loss or expense for the fiscal year determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence or related to the disposal of a segment of a business or related to a change in accounting principle or, as determined by the Committee, any other change or event similar in nature.

The award scale for Compounded EPS Growth is as follows:

Compounded EPS Growth	
Actual Compounded EPS Growth	Target Award
12.0% or more	200%
10.0%	175%
7.84%	100%
6.0%	25%
<= 6.0%	0%

If actual achievement of the Performance Goal does not meet threshold performance (i.e., less than 6.0% for Compounded EPS Growth, then that Performance Goal will be reflected in the final result for determining the number of earned Performance Units at its assigned weighting with a 0%. The maximum award that may be earned for each Performance Goal is capped at 200%, and the maximum award that may be earned by the Participant is capped at 200% of the Target Award.

Example:

The following is an example calculation for a Participant with a Target Award of 1,000 Performance Units:

Earnings Per Share

	12/31/2017 Adjusted	12/31/2020 Illustration
Adjusted diluted earnings per share from continuing operations	\$ 3.03	\$ 3.27
Compounded EPS growth		7.92%

Earned Performance Units

	Achievement	Award
Compounded EPS Growth	7.92%	102.5%

In this example, the individual who was awarded a Target Grant of 1,000 Performance Units would earn 1,025 Performance Units (1,000 x 1.025), which is convertible into an equivalent number of shares of Company Stock assuming all other terms and conditions of the Grant have been satisfied.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 14: EX-10.2.2 (EXHIBIT 10.2.2)

Exhibit 10.2.2

[LETTERHEAD OF AMERICAN WATER]

1025 Laurel Oak Road
Voorhees, NJ 08043

February 15, 2018

Mr. Loyd Warnock
12053 Leighton Court
Carmel, IN 46032

Dear Mr. Warnock:

This letter agreement amends the “Amended and Restated Employment Letter Agreement,” dated May 2, 2014. Specifically, the subsection titled “LTIP Grants Issued in 2018 and 2019,” is now amended as follows:

LTIP Grants Issued in 2018, 2019 and 2020

So long as the Compensation Committee approves LTIP grants to eligible employees in 2018, 2019 and 2020, any grants made to you pursuant to the Company's LTIP in these years shall vest on January 1, 2021.

Your signature below indicates your acceptance of this amendment. Please let me know if you have any questions or concerns.

Regards,

/s/ Susan N. Story

By my voluntary and knowing signature below, I, Loyd Warnock, certify that I completely read and understand this document. I further understand that my employment remains "at will," which means that I am not guaranteed employment or any particular job for any specified period of time. The Company or I may terminate my employment at any time, for any or no reason, with or without cause.

/s/ Loyd Warnock

4/25/2018

Signature: Loyd Warnock

Date

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 15: EX-31.1 (EXHIBIT 31.1)

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER

(Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended,
as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)

I, Susan N. Story, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of American Water Works Company, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;and

- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2018

By: /s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Susan N. Story

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 16: EX-31.2 (EXHIBIT 31.2)

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER

(Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended,
as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)

I, Linda G. Sullivan, certify that:

- I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of American Water Works Company, Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- Based on my knowledge, the consolidated financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2018

By: /s/ LINDA G. SULLIVAN

Linda G. Sullivan

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 17: EX-32.1 (EXHIBIT 32.1)

Exhibit 32.1

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Susan N. Story, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ SUSAN N. STORY

Susan N. Story

President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

May 2, 2018

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 18: EX-32.2 (EXHIBIT 32.2)

Exhibit 32.2

AMERICAN WATER WORKS COMPANY, INC.
CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the quarterly report of American Water Works Company, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Linda G. Sullivan, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ LINDA G. SULLIVAN

Linda G. Sullivan

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

May 2, 2018

[\(Back To Top\)](#)